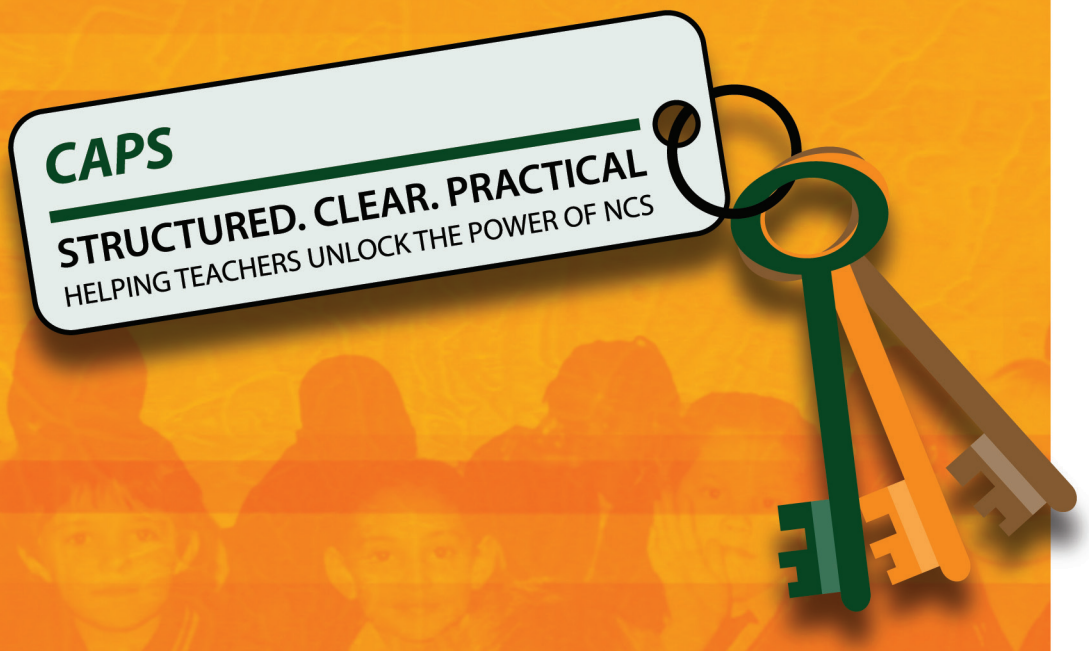
SISWATI LULWIMI LWEKUCALA LWEKWENGETA

Sitatimende Sekharikhulamu Yavelonkhe

Sitatimende Senchubomgomo Yekharikhulamu Nekuhlola



Lizinga Lemfundvo Nekucecesha Lokuchubekako Emabanga 10-12

basic education
Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

SITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA

EMABANGA 10-12

SISWATI LULWIMI LWEKUCALA LWEKWENGETA

DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za or fax (012) 328 9828

Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street
Private Bag X895
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Tel: +27 12 357 3000
Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023
Cape Town 8000
South Africa
Tel: +27 21 465 1701
Fax: +27 21 461 8110
Website: http://www.education.gov.za

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0553-1

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
- improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
- lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

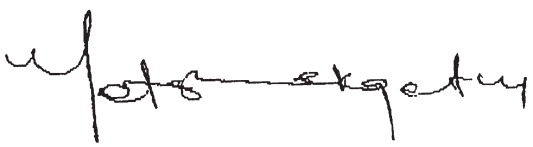
From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12.* The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

(a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;

(b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and

(c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*



MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

LOKUCUKETFWE

SIGABA 1: SITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA 3

1.1 Sendlalelolwati 3

1.2 Sibutsetelo 3

1.3 Tinhlosojikelele tekharikhulamu yaseningizimu afrika 4

1.4 Kwabiwa kwesikhatsi 6

1.4.1 Sigaba sabokhewane 6

1.4.2 Sigaba lesisemkhatsini 6

1.4.3 Sigaba lesiphakeme 7

1.4.4 Emabanga 10-12 7

SIGABA 2: KWETFULA TILWIMI 8

2.1 Tilwimi TeSitatimende Sechubomgomo Yekharikhulamu Nekuhlola 8

2.2 Injongongco yekufundza Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta 9

2.3 Sibutsetelo sekharikhulamu yelulwimi 10

2.4 Kufundzisa luLwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta 11

2.5 Tindlelanchubo tekufundzisa lulwimi 17

2.6 Kwabiwa kwesikhatsi sekharikhulamu 19

2.7 Tidzingo tekufundzisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta njengesifundvo 19

SIGABA 3: LOKUCUKETFWE NETINHLELO TEKUFUNDZISA EMAKHONO ELULWIMI 20

3.1 Kulalela nekukhuluma 20

3.2 Kufundza nekwehlwaya 30

3.3 Kubhala nekwetfula 36

3.4 Takhiwo netimiso telulwimi 51

3.5 Tinhlelo tekufundzisa 53

3.5.1 Libanga 10 57

3.5.2 Libanga 11 67

3.5.3 Libanga 12 78

SIGABA 4: KUHLOLA LULWIMI LWEKUCALA LWEKENGETA 88

4.1 Singeniso 88

4.2 Luhlolo Lolungakahleleki Nobe Luhlolo Lwamalangonkhe 88

4.3 Kuhlola Lokuhlelekile 88

4.4 Luhlelo Lwekuhlola 92

4.4.1 Sibutsetelo setidzingo 92

4.4.2 Luhlolo 96

4.5 Kucopha (kurekhoda) nekubika 98

4.6 Luhlolokulinganisa lwekuhlola 99

4.6.1 Luhlolo loluhlelekile (SBA) 99

4.6.2 Imisebenti Yekuhlola Temlomo 99

4.7 Lokuvamile LUHLA 100

LUHLU LWEMAGAMA LACHAZWAKO 101

SIGABA 1: SITATIMENDE SENCHUBOMGOMO YEKHARIKHULAMU NEKUHLOLA

1.1 Sendlalelolwati

Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (i-NCS) sinika inchubomgomo yekharikhulamu nekuhlola etikolweni.

Kute kwentiwe ncono kusebenta kwaso leSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe sichitjiyelwe, kwentelwa kutsi letichibiyelo ticale kusebenta ngaBhimbidvwane 2012. Kwakhiwe umculu munye weNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola kwaleso naleso sifundvo lotawusebenta esikhundleni seTitatimende Tetifundvo, Ticondziso Tetinhlelo Tekufundza neTicondziso Tekuhlolwa Kwetifundvo kumaBanga R-12.

1.2 Sibutsetelo

(a) *LeSitatimende seKharikhulamu Savelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidvwane 2012)* simele sitatimende senchubomgomo yekufundza nekufundzisa etikolweni taseNingizimu Afrika, kantsi sicuketse loku lokulandzelako:

(i) Sitatimende seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu neKuhlola leso naleso sifundvo lesisemtsetfweni;

(ii) Umculu wenchubomgomo i-*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* kanye

(iii) Nemculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12 (Bhimbidvwane 2012).*

(b) LeSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidvwane 2012) singena esikhundleni saleTitatimende teKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe letimbili lekungito letisebenta nyalo, letatiwa ngekutsi:

(i) Sitatimende Lesibuketiwe seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-9 lesishicilelwe kuGazethi yaHulumende nombolo 23406 mhlaka - 31 Inkhwekhweti 2002, kanye ne-

(ii) Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga 10-12 lesishicilelwe kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 25545 mhlaka - 6 Imphala 2003 kanye nakuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 27594 mhlaka - 17 Inkhwekhweti 2005.

(c) Letitatimende tekharikhulamu yavelonkhe letibekwe ngalokucacile endzinyaneni (b) (i) na (ii) ngenhla tifaka ekhatsi letinchubomgomo letilandzelako lokutawuya ngekuya kwandze kutikhweshisela eceleni *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Bhimbidvwane 2012)* emkhatsini waleminyaka 2012-2014:

(i) Titatimende teTinkhundla teKufundza,/teTifundvo, Ticondziso Tetinhlelo Tekufundza neTicondziso Tekuhlolwa kweTifundvo temaBanga R-9 nemaBanga R-12 ;

(ii) Umculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Policy on Assessment and Qualifications for schools in the General Education and Training Band, leyashicilelwa emculwini weSatiso saHulumende Nombolo 124 kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29626* yashicilelwa mhlaka-12 Indlovana 2007.

(iii) Umculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), leyashicilelwa kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 27819 mhlaka-*20 Kholwane 2005;

(iv) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding learners with special needs, leyashicilelwa kuGazethi yaHulumende Nombolo 29466* mhlaka-11 Ingongoni 2006, ifakwe kumculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12; kanye ne-*

(v) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *An addendum to the policy document, the National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF), regarding the National Protocol for Assessment (Grades R-12)*, leshicilelwe *emculwini weSatiso saHulumende Nombolo 1267* kuGazethi *yaHulumende Nombolo 29467* mhlaka 11 Ingongoni 2006.

(d) Umculu wenchubomgomo, *i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*, netigaba teSitatimende seNchubomgomo yeKharikhulamu nekuHlola njengobe tibukisisiwe kuTehluko 2, 3 na-4 talomculu, leticuketse timiso nemigomo *yeSitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12.* Ngako-ke, kutawutsi *ngekwesigaba 6A semtsetfo i-South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 wa-1996)* Indvuna Yetemfundvo Lesisekelo ikwati kubona bungako bemiphumela nemacophelo kanye netindlela netinchubo tekuhlola imphumelelo yemfundzi etikolweni tembuso naleto letitimele.

1.3 Tinhlosojikelele teKharikhulamu yaseNingizimu Afrika

(a) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu Yavelonkhe emaBanga R-12* sinika inchazelo yaloko lokumele kufundvwe etikolweni taseNingizimu Afrika ngalokuphatselene nelwati, emakhono nemagugu ekuphila. Lekharikhulamu itawucinisekisa kutsi bafundzi batfola babuye basebentise lwati nemakhono ngetindlela letitawubonakala etimphilweni tabo. Ngaloko-ke lekharikhulamu igcugcutela lwati ngesimongcondvo semmango wangakubo, ibe icikelela loko lokumcoka lokwentiwa emhlabeni jikelele.

(b) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* siphumelelisa letinhloso letilandzelako:

- kuhlomisa bafundzi ngelwati, emakhono nemagugu ekuphila lafanele, kute banetiseke baphindze babambe lichaza emmangweni njengetakhamuti telive lelikhululekile. Loku kutawentiwa ngaphandle kwekunaka simonhlalo setemnotfo, buve, bulili, simo semtimba, nobe likhono lekuhlakanipha labanalo;
- kutsi batfole imfundvo lephakeme;
- kulungiselela bafundzi kutsi bakwati kumela timo letehlukile kuleto tasetikolweni temfundvo lephakeme naleto tasemsebentini; kanye
- nekunika bacashi imininingwane leyenele mayelana nemakhono ebafundzi.

(c) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* senganyelwe ngulemigomo lelandzelako:

- Ingucuko kutenhlalo: kucinisekisa kutsi kungafani kwemfundvo lokwakwentiwa esikhatsini lesengca kuyalungiswa, nekutsi tonkhe takhamuti titfola ematfuba emfundvo lalinganako kuto tonkhe tigaba.

- Kufundza gekutimisela nangalokujulile: kugcugcutela tindlela tekufundza ngekutimisela nangalokujulile kunekutsi bafundze ngekuhlabelela ngaphandle kwekuvisisa loko labafundziswa kona.

- Lwati lolusetulu nemakhono lasetulu: linanincane lemacophelo elwati nemakhono lekumele azuzwe kulelo nalelo Banga emisiwe abuye abekwa ezingeni lelisetulu lekungenteka kutsi azuzwe bafundzi kuto tonkhe tifundvo.

- Inchubekelembili: lokucuketfwe kanye nesimongcondvo saleso naleso sifundvo kukhombisa inchubekelembili kusuka kulokulula kufika kulokulukhuni.

- Emalungelo ebantfu, khukhulelangoco, bulungiswa betemvelo netenhlalo: kungeniswa kwemitsetfomgomo nenchubo yebulungiswa betenhlalo netemvelo kanye nemalungelo ebantfu njengekubeka kweMtsetfosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12 (Jikelele)* sibonisa luvelo esimeni sekwehlukahlukana njengebuphuya, kungalingani, buve, bulili, lulwimi, budzala, kukhubateka, naletinye timo.

- Kuhlonipha lwati lwendzabuko: kwemukela umlandvo lonotsile nemagugu emdzabu alelive lokungito tintfo letibalulekile ekuphumeleliseni emagugu ekuphila lamiswe kuMtsetfosisekelo; kanye ne-

- Kwetsembeka, lizinga lelifanele, nelikhono lekwenta: kunika imfundvo lenelizinga lelicatsanisekako neyalamanye emave ngebubanti nangekujula.

(d) *Sitatimende seKharikhulamu yaVelonkhe emaBanga R-12* sihlose kukhicita bafundzi labakhona ku-

- bona nekusombulula tinkinga bese batsatsa tincumo ngekutakhela imicabango lejulile

- sebenta ngekubambisana nalabanye njengelilunga lelicembu, lenhlangano nelemmango ngemphumelelo;

- hlelembisa, nekutiphatsa ngalokunetibopho kuko konkhe labakwentako ngendlela lenemphumelelo;

- gcogca, hlatiya, hlela nekuhlola lwati ngalokujulile

- chumana ngemphumelelo ngekusebentisa tibonwa, timphawu ne /nobe bugagu bekusebentisa lulwimi ngetindlela letinyenti;

- sebentisa isayensi nebuchwepheshe ngemphumelelo nangalokujulile bakhombise kutibophelela kutendzawo netemphilo yalabanye; kanye neku-

- khombisa kuvisisa umhlaba njengeluchungechunge lwetehlakalo ngekubona kutsi timongcondvo tekusonjululwa kwetinkinga atihambi todvwa.

(e) *Khukhulelangoco* kufanele kube ngiyo incenye lemcoka kulomkhakha, ngekuhlela nekufundzisa kuleso naleso sikolo. Loku kungenteka kuphela uma bonkhe bafundzisi bangaba nekuvisisa ngalokujulile indlela yekubona tihibe tekufundza kanye nendlela yekutivikela kanye nendlela yekuhlelela kwehlukahlukana.

Lokuhamba embili ekulawuleni khukhulelangoco kwenta siciniseko sekutsi tihibe tibonwe, kuliwe nato, kuto tonkhe tinhlaka tekwesekela ummango wesikolo, lokufaka ekhatsi bafundzisi, Emacembu Ekwesekela Latinte Etigodzini *(District-based)*, Emacembu laSesigabeni Sekwesekela Tikhungo, batali, kusetjentiswe Tikolo Letikhetsekile kutsi tibe Tikhungo letinguMtfombo welusito. Nangabe bafundzisi bafuna kulwa netihibe eklasini bafanele basebentise emasu lehlukene ekwehlukanisa ikharikhulamu, lafana nalawo latfolakala emculwini weLitiko Letemfundvo Lesisekelo lowatiwa ngekutsi i-*Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010).*

1.4 Kwabiwa Kwesikhatsi

1.4.1 Sigaba Sabokhewane

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa tifundvo eSigabeni saboKhewane sendlalwe kulelithebula lelingentasi:

SIFUNDVO	LIBANGA R (EMA-AWA)	LIBANGA 1-2 (EMA-AWA)	LIBANGA 3 (EMA-AWA)
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	10	7/8	7/8
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta		2/3	3/4
Tibalo	7	7	7
Emakhono eKuphila	**6**	**6**	**7**
• Lwatinchanti	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Tebuciko Bekuticambela	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Sifundvo Sekutivocavoca	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Sifundvo Senhlalomphilo lenhle	(1)	(1)	(1)
SAMBA	**23**	**23**	**25**

(b) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa emaBanga R, 1 na 2 ngema-awa lange-23. Libanga 3, ngema-awa lange-25.

(c) Etilwimini, lishumi (10) lema-awa labelwe emaBanga R-2, ema-awa la-11 abelwa liBanga lesitsatfu (3). Linanikhulu lema-awa lasiphohlongo (8) nelinanincane lema-awa lasikhombisa (7) abelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, kwatsi linanincane lema-awa lama-2 nelinanikhulu lema-awa lamatsatfu (3) abelwa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta emaBangeni 1-2. Ebangeni lesitsatfu (3) linanikhulu lema-awa lasiphohlongo (8) nelinanincane lema-awa lasikhombisa (7) abelwe Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, nelinanincane lema-awa lamatsatfu (3) nelinanikhulu lema-awa lamane (4) abelwa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

(d) Esifundvweni Semakhono Ekuphila Lwatinchanti lwabelwe li-awa linye (1) emaBanga R - 2, kantsi Libanga le-3 lona labelwe ema-awa lamabili (2) lokungawo lafakwe kubakaki.

1.4.2 Sigaba Lesisemkhatsini

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa Esigabeni Lesisemkhatsini simiswe ngalendlela lelandzelako:

SIFUNDVO	EMA-AWA
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	6
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	5
Tibalo	6
Isayensi yeTemvelo neThekhnoloji	3,5
Isayensi yeTenhlalo	3
Emakhono eKuphila	**4**
• Tebuciko Bekuticambela	(1,5)
• Sifundvo Sekutivocavoca	(1)
• Sifundvo Senhlalompmhilo lenhle	(1,5)
SAMBA	**27,5**

1.4.3 Sigaba Lesiphakeme

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa Sigaba Lesiphakeme sime ngalendlela lelandzelako

SIFUNDVO	EMA-AWA
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	5
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	4
Tibalo	4,5
Isayensi yeTemvelo	3
Isayensi yeTenhlalo	3
Ithekhnoloji	2
Isayensi YekuphatsaTemnotfo	2
Tekuphila	2
Tebuciko Bekuticambela	2
SAMBA	**27,5**

1.4.4 EmaBanga 10-12

(a) Sikhatsi sekufundzisa emaBanga 10-12 sihleleke ngalendlela lelandzelako:

SIFUNDVO	KWABIWA KWESIKHATSI NGELIVIKI (EMA-AWA)
Lulwimi Lwasekhaya	4.5
Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta	4.5
Tibalo	4.5
Tekuphila	2
Linanincane lanobe ngutiphi tifundvo letintsatfu latikhetsile **Ecenjini B** Sichibiyelo B, Emathebula B1-B8 emculwini wenchubomgomo, i-*National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*, lokutawuya ngekwetimiso letibekwe endzimeni 28 yalomculu wenchubomgomo loshiwo ngenhla	12 3x4 ema-awa
SAMBA	**27,5**

Sikhatsi lesibekelwe liviki ngalinye simiselwe kutsi sisetjentiselwe kuphela ngekwelinanincane kuleto tifundvo letibalwe ku-NCS njengobe kushiwo lapha ngenhla, empeleni akukafaneli kutsi sisetjentiselwe kufundzisa nobe ngutiphi tifundvo letengetiwe kuloluhla lwelinanincane letifundvo. Nangabe kwenteka kutsi umfundzi afise kwenta tifundvo letengetiwe, kumele kwengetwe sikhatsi sekwenta leto tifundvo.

SIGABA 2: KWETFULA TILWIMI

2.1 Tilwimi TeSitatimende Sechubomgomo Yekharikhulamu Nekuhlola

Lulwimi luyintfo lesetjentiswa kucabanga nekuchumana. Lusisetjentiswa semasiko nebuhle lekwabelwana ngako ebantfwini kwenta kutsi ummango labahlala kuwo ube ncono. Kufundza kusebentisa lulwimi ngalokufanele kwenta bafundzi bakhone kutfola lwati, kutisho kutsi babobani, imiva nemibono, kuchumana nalabanye, nekulawula indzawo yabo. Lunika bafundzi imifanekisomcondvo nemibono lenotsile nalenemandla lengasetjentiswa kutsi live libencono kunaloku lelingiko, licace kunaloku lelingiko. Kusebentisa lulwimi ngiko lokuveta kubuye kwakhe kwehlukahlukana kwemasiko nebudlelwane betenhlalo, kantsi futsi ngilo lulwimi lolungasetjentiswa kuntjintja konkhe loku lokwakhiwe kwacinisekiswa kwabuye kwacoliswa.

Emazinga Elulwimi

Kufundvwa kwelulwimi emabangeni 10-12 kufaka ekhatsi tonkhe tilwimi taseNingizimu Afrika letisemtsetfweni lekunguleti letilandzelako Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga: naleto letingekho emtsetfweni. Letilwimi tingafundziswa emazingeni lehlukene.

Lulwimi Lwasekhaya bafundzi bacala ngalo kulufudza. Nobe kunjalo tikolo letinyenti taseNingizimu Afrika atilufundzisi Lulwimi Lwasekhaya kubo bonkhe nobe incenye yalabo lababhalisile kodvwa bacolela kutsi babe nalunye kumbe tiiimbili tilwimi batifundzise ezingeni Lelulwimi Lwasekhaya. Ngaloko-ke ligama lelitsi Lulwimi Lwasekhaya, neLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta lusho lizinga lelifundziswa ngalo, kungasiko kutsi Lwendzabuko (Lwasekhaya) nobe lolufundziwe (njengakulolo lwekwengeta). Kute kuvisiseke lenchubomgomo, kumele kuvisiseke kutsi nakutsiwa lulwimi lwasekhaya akukacondvwa lolulwimi ngekwalo kodvwa kushiwo lizinga lalo.

Lizinga Lelulwimi Lwasekhaya linika likhono lekusebentisa lulwimi loluveta sobala emakhono lasisekelo ekuchumana nalabanye ladzingekako etimeni letehlukene tetenhlalo kanye nemakhono labalulekile ekutfola lwati lwetemfundvo ekufundzeni lulwini nato tonkhe tifundvo. Kulelizinga kugcizelelwa emakhono ekulalela, ekukhuluma, ekufundza nekubhala nangabe kufundziswa lulwimi. Lelizinga libuye linike bafundzi likhono letemibhalo, kuncoma nekwakha imifanekisomcondvo lebasita kutsi bakhone kuticambela, kucabanga nekubahlomisa ngekuvisisa ummango labahlala kuwo. Nanobe kunjalo kugcizelela nekwabiwa kwemamaki ekufundza nekubhala kusuka eBangeni le-7 kuya etulu, kungetulu kwemamaki labelwa emakhono ekulalela nekucoca, ngobe tidzingo tekutsi bafundzi babe nelwati tiya ngekwandza njengobe balungiselela imfundvo letfutfukile nalephakeme kanye netidzingo tendzawo yemsebenti

Lizinga LeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta litsatsa kutsi bafundzi balo abanalwati naluncane lwelulwimi uma bafika esikolweni. Eminyakeni lembalwa yekucala sikolo. lelizinga ligcila ekutfutfukiseni likhono lemfundzi lekuvisisa nekukhuluma lulwimi - emakhono lasisekelo ekuchumana nalabanye. Emabangei 2 na3 bafundzi bacala kubhala nekufundza ngalolulwimi labalukhulumako. Baphindze basebentise likhono labo lekubhala nekufundza balekelelwe lwati lweLulwimi lwabo Lwasekhaya lesebavele balwati.

Esigabeni Lesisemkhatsini naLesiphakeme, bafundzi bayachubeka ngekutfutfukisa emakhono abo ekulalela, ekukhuluma, ekufundza nekubhala. Kulesigaba bafundzi babafundza ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta, lekubenta babe nematfuba ekulwetayela Kuba nekugcizelela kakhulu ekutseni basebentise Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta nangabe bacabanga nome banoma. Loku kwenta bafundzi batfutfukise emakhono abo ekutfola lwati labaludzinga nangabe bafundza tifundvo letifundvwa ngeSingisi letifana neSayensi. Baphindze babe nekusebenta kakhulu ngematheksthi etemibhalo bacale nekutfutfukisa likhono labo lekuncoma nekwakha imifanekisomcondvo ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

Ngalesikhatsi bafundzi befika eBangeni 10, kufanele babe sebakhona kusebentisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta ngalokusendzimeni ekuchumaneni nasekutfoleni lwati ngalo. Kodvwa nobe kunjalo, liciniso kutsi linyenti lebafundzi lisuke lisengakakwati kuchumana ngemphumelelo ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta. Lokudzingeka kakhulu emaBangeni 10-*1*2, kutsi labo bafundzi besekelwe ngekutsi banikwe ikharikhulamu letabenta babe secophelweni lelifanele bafundzi weliBanga 12. Lamacophelo afanele kutsi abe ngendlela yekutsi bakhone kusebentisa Lulwimi lwabo Lwekwengeta ngekwelicophelo leliphakeme kute bakhone kulungiselela kubukana nemfundvo lephakeme nome lapho batawube basebenta khona

2.2 Injongongco yekufundza Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta

Kufundza Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kumele kwente bafundzi bakhone ku/kwe:

- tfola emakhono elulwimii ladzingekile ekukhulumeni acikelele tetsamelilwati, inhloso nesimongcondvo
- sebentisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kukhona kutffola lwati lwekufundza tonkhe tifundvo tekharikhulamu
- lalela, khuluma, fundza/hlwaya babuye babhale/betfule lulwimi ngekutetsemba nangekulujabulela. Lamakhono nendlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo kwakha sisekelo semfundvo lengenamkhawulo
- tfula nekwesekela ngekukhuluma nangekubhal imibono netiphakamiso tabo kanye nemiva yabo ngekutetsemba kute babe bantfu labaticabangelako nalabatihlatiyelako
- sebentisa lulwimi Lwekwengeta nemifanekisomcondvo kute batati kancono bona nemmango labahlala kuwo. Loku kutawubasita kutsi betfule lwatinchanti nalabakutfolile ngemmango labahlala kuwo ngendlela yetemlomo nangendlela yekubhala
- sebentisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta kutffola nekulawula lwati lwekufundza tonkhe tifundvo tekharikhulamu naletinye tinhlobo letehlukene tetimongcondvo. Lwati lwetemibhalo lwakha likhono lelimcoka nakudzingeka lwati ekwakheni sisekelo semfundvo lengenamkhawulo
- sebentisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta njengesikhali sekucabanga ngalokujulile nangekuticambela; kwetfula imibono yabo etintfweni tendzabuko netemasiko; kuhlatiya tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi ngalokujulile; kufaka inselele yemifanekisomcondvo, emagugu, nebudlelwane betekuphatsa ematheksthini, nematheksthi lafundzelwa tinhloso letehlukene, njengekutitfokotisa, kucwaninga nekuhlatiya.

2.3 Sibutsetelo sekharikhulamu yelulwimi

Lekharikhulamu ihlelenjiswe ngekwemakhono, lokucuketfwe nemasu lalandzelako:

Sibutsetelo semakhono, lokucuketfwe nemasu elulwimi ,
Kulalela nekukhuluma **Kulalela** **Indlelanchubo yekulalela** • Ngembikwekulalela: emasu ekulungiselela bafundzi kulalela sib. kuvuselela lwatinchanti, kucombela, kutilungiselela ngekwemtimba • Nakulalelwa o Kulalelela kutfola lwati lolutsite nekuvisisa o Kulalelela kuhlahlela nekuhlola ngalokujulile o Kulalelela kuchumana nalabanye o Kulalelela kuncoma Emva kwekulalela: kuphendvula imibuto, kubuyeketa emanothi, kusebentisa lwati (sib. kulebula umfanekiso), kufinyeta, kucagela nekutsatsa ntincumo, kuhlola kunika timphendvulo ngalokujulile **Kukhuluma** **Indlelanehubo yekukhuluma** • Kuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelembisa imibono nelwati • Kutilolonga nekwetfula: ukhombisa kucikelela tetsamelilwati inhloso nesimongcondvo; asebentisa, takhiwo netimiso telulwimi ngalokwemukelekako nangalokungenamaphutsa, kwetfula lokucacile abe asebentisa emasu ekukhuluma lavakalako nelulwimi lwetimphawu ngalokungenamaphutsa. **Timphawu netimiso tematheksthi ekuchumana ngetemlomo** • Kukhuluma lokungakahleleki:nekusebenta ngemacembu Kubonisana, kucocisana,inkhulumiswano, kusebenta ngemacembu, kufundza uphimisele lokungakalungiselelwa • Kukhuluma nekwetfula lokuhlelekile: inkhulumo lelungiselelwe, inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa, kufundza uphimisele nenkhulumoluhlolo, • Tphakamiso nemibono: tingcoco tesigunu nenkhulumomphikiswano • Kukhuluma ngenhloso/ simongcondvo lesitsite: kunika tinkhombandlela, ticondziso, kwetfula sikhulumi, kwetfula emavi ekubonga. **Tibonelo telulwimi lweSiswati lwamalangonkhe** **Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **Indlelanchubo yekufundza** • Ngembikwekufundza: emasu ekulungiselela bafundzi kufundza, sib. kuvuselela lwatinchanti, kucombela, kufundza tihloko ngekunyanyalata • Kufundza: kufundzisisa itheksthi ube usitwa yimibuto yathishela; kutfutfukisa emasu, sib. kucagele, kugcila ekukhetfweni kwemagama, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi, imifanekisomcondvo, njll. • Emva kwekufundza: kuhumusha itheksthi seyiyonkhe asebentisa emasu lanjengekuhlanganisa imicondvo, kufinyeta, kucatsnisa, kucagela, kuhlola, kutsatsa tincumo nekuveta imibono

Kubhala nekwetfula

Emasu endlelanchubo yekubhala

Tigaba tendlelanchubo yekubhala

- Kuhlela/ngembikwekubhala - kuhlahlela sakhiwo netimphawu telulwimi teluhlobo lwethemsthi/ umbhalo.
- Kwakha luhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela umbhalo kabusha (ku-editha), kulungiswa kwemaphutsa, kwetfula

Takhi netimiso telulwimi ngesikhatsi sendlelanchubo yekubhala

Tinhlobo tematheksthi - takhiwo netimphawu telulwimi

- Emazinga ekuvisisa kwengcondvo: umbiko welwati, tinchubo, inchazelo, kuhhhunga/ kuba nhlangotsilunye/ kuveta likamuva lembhali, kubonosana / kuba nhlangotsimbili/ indzabambalo, sihlatiywa.
- Kuticambela: kulandzisa, kuchaza.
- Leticondzene nemuntfu ngco/naleticondzene nalabanye: Libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe (idayali)/ ijenali, incwadzi yebungani, kulandza ngebunguwe, simemo, umlandvomufi
- Temabhizinisi: incwadzi yetemabhizinisi, emaphamfulethi, emabhrosha, umlandvomphilo, kugcwaliswa kwemafomu, luhlelo lwemhlangano (i-ajenda), emaminithi emhlangano, iflaya, sikhangisi.

Takhi netimiso telulwimi

Takhi netimiso telulwimi tifundziswa ngeesimongcondvo salamakhono langenhla kantsi futsi tiyincenye yeluhlelo loluhlelekile lwekutfutfukisa lulwimi. Loku kufanele kufake ekhatsi kukhetseka kwemagama, lupelomagama (sipelingi), kwakhiwa kwemisho, tiphumuti, kubhalwa kwetindzima, kubuyeketwa kwetakhi teluhlelo letifundziswe emabangeni laphasi, nekwetfulwa kwetakhi teluhlelo letinsha (bona luhla lwetakhi lolusesichibiyelweni 1)

2.4 Kufundzisa luLwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta

Kute umuntfu afundze kahle luLwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta, kudzinga kutsi atibandzakanye kakhulu nalo. Ngaloko-ke bafundzisi kufanele bacinisekise kutsi bafundzi balulalela babuye balufundzele tinhloso letibanti letehlukene. Badzinga ematfuba ekulalela luLwimi Lwekwengeta kute batfole lwati nekuvisisa (sib. kulalela tindzaba) nekutijabulisa (sib indzaba letekwako nobe ingoma). Lokubaluleke kakhulu, badzinga ematfuba ekufundza babuye bahlatiye Lulwimi Lwekwengeta kute batfole lwati (sib. kuchaza lokuhambisana nesibonwa), kutijabulisa (sib. liphephabhuku) nekuncoma umbhalo (sib. inkondlo). Lucwaningo luveta kutsi indlela lekahle yekutsi utfutfukise silulumagama lesibanti kufundza lokujulile. Nanobe kujalo, kubaluleke kakhulu kutsi emathemsthi etemlomo, labhaliwe newetibonwa asezingeli lelifanele lebafundzi. Nangabe emathemsthi alukhuni kakhulu, bafundzi batawudvumala bese abasafundzi lutfo, nangabe amalula kakhulu, abanawuba nenselelo, kantsi futsi kuncane labatakufundza. Lichaza lelibalulekile lelibanjwa bafundzisi belulwimi kwenta kutsi kube nekuhambelana kwelizinga lethemsthi kanye nelizinga lebafundzi. Kuwo onkhe emabanga 10-12, bafundzi bafanele balalele babuye bafundze emathemsthi lahehako ngalokuchubekako.

Bafundzi kudzingeke kutsi babuye bafundze lulwimi lwabo lwekwengeta njalo nje bentela tinhloso letibanti.Badzinga ematfuba ekukhuluma Lulwimi Lwekwengeta ngetizatfu tekwakha budlelwano nalabanye bantfu, (sib. kucocisana), kutfutfukisa kuticambela (sib. kuhaya inkondlo, nekulingisa), kutfutfukisa emakhono emazinga ekubamba kwengconvo (sib. kubamba lichaza etinkhulumomphikiswaneni) kanye nekutilungiselela nasasebenta (sib. kubamba lichaza enkhulumeniuhlolo). Lokubaluleke kakhulu emabangeni 10-12 bafundzi badzinga ematfuba ekubhalela kuchumana nalabanye (sib. incwadzi), kutfutfukisa emakhono abo ekucabanga (sib. kucoca indzaba), kutfutfukisa emakhono emazinga ekuvisisa kwengcondvo (sib. Indzaba lehlangotsilunye) nekulungiselela kuya emsebentini (sib. kubhala incwadzi yekucela umsebenti nemlandvomphilo locondzene nalowo msebenti). Bafundzi badzinga kuvisisa inhloso yaloko labakubhalelako nekutfutfukisa umcondvo wetetsamelilwati. Kuso sonkhe sigaba semabanga 10-12, bafanele babhale emathemsthi lahehako ngalokuchubekako. Kubalulekile kutsi bafundzi ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi banikwe umbiko ngalabakubhalile kute bati kutsi kukuphi lapho bangenta ncono khona futsi bangakwenta njani kutsi kube ncono. Lichaza lelibalulekile lelingabanjwa bafundzisi belulwimi kunika umbiko losezingeni lelisetulu, lokungumnyombo weluhlolo lolwemukelekako.

Bafundzisi kufanele batfutfukise emasu abo ekufundza nekubhala kute babe bafundzi nebabhali betincwadzi labatimele bemfundvo lengenamkhawulo. Sibonelo, bangabafundzisa kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundzisisa, bangababuta imibuto lengatfutfukisa emakhono ekufundza lasezingeni leliphakeme ebafundzi, bangafundzisa bafundzi indlelanchubo yekubhala, bangabafundzisa kucikelela kusebentisa lulwimi ngalokujulile , banganika umbiko lotawenta bafundzi bakwati kutfola simo setintfo labatikhonako nalabangatikhoni nekuvisisa kutsi bachubekela njani embili.

Bafundzi kufanele babuye bati tisekelo telulwimi: luhlelo, silulumagama, lupelomagama netiphumuti (timphawu tekubhala). Ngalokuvamile bafundzisi batawufundzisa letincenye telulwimi esimeningcondvo lesitsite. Sibonelo, bangenta bafundzi babone sakhiwo netimphawu tenchazelo (kubhalwe esikhatsini sanyalo, imphambosi yekwentiwa ingasetjentiwa, tihlanganisi letinika sizatfu letinjenga ‘ngoba’, ngako-ke, tingasetjentiswa). Nanobe kunjalo, kuphindze kube nesidzingo sekufundzisa ngco/ nangalokucacile kwesisekelo, sib, nangabe bafundzi benta emaphutsa njalo ngencenye letsite yeluhlelo , kungadzingeka kutsi loku kufundziswe ngco ubuye unike bafundzi litfuba lekutsi batilolonge ngako. Kubalulekile kukhumbula kutsi umsebenti wekufundzisa luhlelo kwesekela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokungenamaphutsa, nekutsi akusiti kufundzisa luhlelo ngaphandle kwesimongcondvo.

Nangabe kuhlelwa sifundvo semaviki lamabili, bafundzisi kufanele bahlanganise emakhono elulwimi kanye esisekelo selulwimi. Kufanele bakhetse luhlobo lwetheksthi nesihloko lesitawenta bafundzi babe nelutsandvo, kuncane kakhulu lokungazuzwa bafundzi nangabe bangatibadzakanyi futsi bangenanshisekelo. Sibonelo, sihloko sendzaba lenhlangotsilunye singaba ngulesi ‘Ngabe kufanele yini kutsi imfundvo ibe mahhala? Bafundzisi bangetfula lesihloko ngekulalela na/nobe kufundza, kwakha lwati lwelulwimi nesilulumagama lokudzingeke ekukhulumeni. Lokunye lokubalulekile bafundzi bangafundza ema-athikili betfule imibono lehlukene ‘ngemfundvo yamahhala’ babuye babe nenkhulumomphikiswano ngalesihloko. Bafundzi bangaze babe nelwati ngelulwimi loludzingeka kulesihloko, bangenta umsebenti wekubhala njengendzaba lenhlangotsilunye. Loku kutabavulela ematfuba ekusebenta ngelulwimi. Bafundzisi kufanele betfule umbiko kuyoyonkhe lendlelanchubo nemisebenti yeluhlolo leyemukelekako ekugcineni.

EmaBangeni 10-12 kubalulekile kutsi:

- kugcilwe kakhulu ekufundzeni nasekubhaleni
- Kunekwesekelwa lokuchubekako kwekutfutfukiswa kwesilulumagama, kwakhiwa kwemisho netindzima, neluhlelo.
- Bafundzi basebenta ngetinhlobo letinyenti tematheksthi nekutsi lizinga lebulukhuni balamatheksthi liya ngekushuba njengobe bachubeka nemabanga lasetulu
- Bafundzi basuke sebakulungele kusebentisa Lulwimi lwabo Lekwengeta njengelulwimi lwekufundza nekufundzisa
- Bafundzi basuke sebakulungele kubhala luhlolo lwabo lwekuphela kwemnyaka weliBanga le- 12..

Kulalela nekukhuluma

Likhono lekulalela nekukhuluma ngemphumelelo libalulekile ekwakheni budlelwane nalabanye nasekufundzeni kuto tonkhe tifundvo tekharikhulamu ngempumelelo. Ngekugcila Ngekugcila emisebentini yekulalela, bafundzisi kufanele basite bafundzi kutfutukisa emasu latabenta bakwati ku-:

- visisa nekusebentisa lwati lolwetfule ngemlomo, sib. kulalela nekulebula uimdvwebo
- rekhoda (kucopha) lwati, sib. ngekutsatsa emanotsi
- bamba lichaza emisebentini yetemlomo ekwakheni lwati, ekusombululeni tinkinga nasekuveteni imiva nemibono
- visisa tiphakamiso, imibono, imiva nemikhicito yalabanye yekuticambela
- faka inselelo ngenchubo yalabanye nangabe kunesidzingo bese utfola tindlela tekwetfula ngemlomo emagugu nemandla ebudlelwane

EmaBangeni 10 –12 bafundzi batawakhela emakhonweni etemlomo labawatfole emabangeni laphasi bese baba nekutetsemba nekunakekela. Ingcondvo yekunakekela tintfo letemukelekako itawukhula. Lapho bafundzi bangakhoni kuchumana khona nebanikati beLulwimi Lwekwengeta, badzinga kutilolonga ngetinhlobo letehlukene tetimo talokukhulunywako lokungakahleki nalokuhlelekile eklasini. Umfundzisi kutawudzinga kutsi akhele bafundzi silulumagama netakhi telulwimi letidzinga kusetjentiswa bafundzi. Kukhuluma kungaba ngiko lokubanga kutsi banikati Lulwimi Lwekwengeta babe neluvalo, ngaloko-ke timo taseklasini kumele tibe nguletesekelako naletikhululekule. Tihloko letifanele naletihehako tingatincoba letihibe. Emasu ekufundzisa lakhutsata bafundzi kubamba lichaza ngekubuta nekuphendvula imibuto nasetingcocweni titawusita kwenta bafundzi bakhululeke ekwenteni imisebenti yekukhuluma lehlelekile.

Luhlelo lwekukhuluma/kulalela kufanele luhlanganiswe nalamanye emakhono. Bafundzi kufanele batiswe ngesilulumagama lesisha, takhi letinsha, netinhlobo tematheksthi letinsha ngembi kwekutsi batikhicite. Bafanele balalele nobe bafundze ematheksthi latawubonisa takhiwo nesilulumagama lokulindzelwe kutsi bakusebentise nangabe bacocana nobe babhala, baphindze badzinge nematfuba ekutilolonga

EmaBangeni 10-12, bafundzisi kufanele bafundzise kulalela njengemsebenti lotigabantsatfu:

- ***Ngembi kwekulalela:*** Loku kulungiselela bafundzi kutsi balalele itheksthi yetemlomo lengeLulwimi lwabo Lwekwengeta. Sibonelo, umfundzisi angabuta ngaphambilini umbuto lovamile, locondze ngco lokufanele bafundzi bawuphendvule emva kwekube sebalalele itheksthi kwekucala.
- ***Nakulalelwa*****:** kungumkhuba lomuhle kutsi umfundzisi afundze (nobe adlale) itheksthi lelalelwako tikhatsi letinyentana, abe abuta imibuto lehlukene ngesikhatsi ngasinye. Kuyasita kusuka emibutweni leyenta bafundzi bavisise inshokutsimvama yetheksthi, kuya emibutweni lecondze ngco ledzinga kuvisisa lokunemininingwane leminyenti yetheksthi. Ngekwenta loku, umfundzisi usita bafundzi kutfutfukisa emasu ekulalela.
- ***Emva kwekulalela*****:** Bafundzi baphendvula leminye imibuto, bahlatiye emanothi, basebentise lwati (sib. kulebula umfanekiso lodvwetjiwe, kulungiselela inkhulumo), kufinyeta, kucagela nekutsatsa tincumo, hlola nekuphendvula imibuto ngalokujulile.

Kukhuluma kwenteka ngalokungakahleleki eklasini, sib, emsebentini wemacembu.Bafundzi babuye badzinge ematfuba ekutilolongela luhlobo lwekucocisana lokungakahleleki labangahle bangabi nawo eklasini. Bafundzisi kumele banike ticondziso ngekukhuluma nekwetfula lokuhlelekile, sibonelo, inkhulumo lelungiselelwe nobe lengakalungiselelwa, kufundza ngekuphimisela, inkhulumoluhlolo, inkhulumomphikiswano, njll. Loku kutawuba yindlelanchubo letinyatselotimbili:

- Kuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelembisa imibono nelwati

- Kwetfula, kukhombisa kucikelela tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo, kusetjentiswa kwetakhi netimiso telulwimi, kwetfula ngalokucacile, kusebentisa emasu ekukhuluma ngalokuvakalako nekusebentisa lulwimi lwetimphawu, njll.

Kufundza neKwehlwaya

Ngelesikhatsi befika ebangeni le-10 bafundzi kufanele babe sebanekutetsemba, batifundzela ngalokutimele Lwimini lwabo Lwekucala Lwekwengeta batikhetsele emathemksthi abo labawatsandzako nalabawatfokotelako Kodvwa phela ngeke kube njalo kubo bonkhe bafundzi. .Ekucaleni kwemnyaka, kubalulekile, kuhlola kufundzela kuvisisa kwebafundzi nekuhlela kufundzisa ngalokufanele.

EmaBangeni 10-12 bafundzisi bafanele bafundzise kufundza njengemsebenti lotigaba tintsatfu:

- **Ngembi kwekufundza:** loku kulungiselela bafundzi kutsi bafundzeitheksthi ngeLulwimi lwabo Lwekwengeta. Sibonelo, bafundzi bangakhutsatwa kutsi bacagele ngetheksthi lecondziswe esihlokwni lesitsite.Loku kutawuvuselela lwatinchanti lwabo kubuye kubasite kuvisisa ithext nabacala kuyifundza.

- **Kufundza:** Loku kufaka ekhatsi kufundzisisa itheksthi. Bafundzi batawuphendvula imibuto ngenshokutsi yetheksthi. Batawubutwa kucikelela kukhetfwa kwemagama, kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi, imifanekisomcondvo, njll lekutsintsa ngayo inshokutsi. Balindzeleke kutsi basebentise emasu ekuvisisa njengekucagela.

- **Emva kwekufundza;** kulesigaba bafundzi bahlatiye babuye bahlole itheksthi yonkhe ngalokuphelele. Bahlanganisa imibono lesetheksthini, bayifinyete, bacatsanise tincenye letehlukene tetheksthi, bayihlola batsatse tincumo babuye bavete imibono yabo. Kungaba nemisebenti yekulandzelela njengemsebenti wesilulumagama, lesisetheksthini.

emathemksthi lesetjentiselwe kufundza angabuye asetjentiswe njengetibonelo temathemksthi ekubhala. Sibonelo, bafundzi bangafundza emathemksthi latingcoco/ lanhlangotsimbili ngesihloko, Tjwala bubanga inhlupheko lenkhulu ebantfwini. Bungavalwa yini? Bangayifundza itheksthi, basebentise indlela letigabantsatfu.Esigabeni sekuFundza, bangahlahlela timphawu netakhiwo teluhlobo lwethemksthi. Esifundvweni sekuBhala, bangabhala emathemksthi abo lalandzisako/lanhlangotsimbili ngesihloko lesshlukile.

Kulekharikhulamu kunalokutsatfu lokwehlukene lokucondzene ngco nekufundza.

Kwekucala bafundzi batawutilolongela kufundzisisa emathemksthi lamafisha bentele kuvisisa, kutsatsa emanotsi, kufinyeta babuye bacikelele kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolujulile. Lamathemksthi atsetfwe etinhlotjeni letibanti letehlukene temitfombolwati lebhaliwe naletibonwa kantsi futsi angabuye afake ekhatsi ticashunwa letitsetfwe emanovelini, etindzabeni letimfisha nema-athikeli, tikhangiso, emagrafu, emakhathuni, titfombe nobe tincenye temafilimu. Macondzana nemathemksthi labhaliwe, bafundzi kufanele batilolonge babuye basebentise emakhono ekufundza ngekukha etulu, kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundzisisa. Kufanele kunakisiswe timphawu telulwimi lwalamathemksthi kwentela kufundvwa kwelulwimi ngalokuhlanganisiwe. Sib, nangabe ikholomu yetecwayiso ikhetselwe kufundzisiswa , incenye yelulwimi loluhlanganisiwe ingafaka ekhatsi tindlela tesento (sib. kufuneka, kufanele, anga-)

Kwesibili, bafundzi batawufundza tincwadzi temibhalo, bagcile ebuhleni nasetimphawini temasiko emathemksthini njengetinkondlo, imidlalo, emafilimu, emanoveli netindzaba letimfisha. Kunika bafundzi litfuba lekufundza tincwadzi temibhalo kwenta bafundzi batibandzakanye ngekuticambela emathemksthi laphatselene nemasiko nebuhle bemibhalo kanye nekwehlwaya ngendzabuko yabo mbamba ngalokutibandzakanya. Kufundza tincwadzi temibhalo kutawetayeta bafundzi elulwimini lwebugagu/ emagama ethekhniki lasetjentiswa kuhlatiya imibhalo,sib. ‘sakhiwo’ ne’mlingisi’ emanovelini nobe etitfombeni telifilimu. Lulwimi lwebugagu lwenta bafundzi behlwaye kuvisisa kwabo

imibhalo ngalokujulile ungafundvwa nje ngobe kumele ufundvwe. Lulwimi lwebugagu lufanele luhambisane kakhulu ethesthini lefundvwako, sibonelo, umuntfu angakhetsa inoveli endzaweni yenkondlo kuchaza 'sakhiwo.' EmaBangeni 10-12 bafundzi kufanele bafundze ngetinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi etemibhalo.Sibonelo, umfundzisi angakhetsa tinhlobo letehlukene tetinkondlo letitawufundvwa ngesikhati lesiminyaka lemibili (Libanga 10 na11), tindzaba letimfisha letitsetfwe emaveni letehlukene, emanoveli nemidlalo letenteke etikhatsini letehlukene nobe emafilimu lentiwe bacondzisi labehlukene.

EBangebi 12 bafundzi batawufundza tincwadzi letimiswe kuvelonkhe.

Caphela: kufundvwa kwemafilimu kungafundziselwa kunotsisa lwati emaBangeni 10-11. Tikolo letikhetsa loluhlobo lwembhalo kufanele batitfolele ithekhinoloji letabasita kufundza emafilimu nematheksthi etimviwabukelwa.

Kwesitsatfu, bafundzi kufanele babandzakanywe ekufundzisiseni tinhlobonhlobo tematheksthi labhaliwe nalatibonwa. Kufanele bakwati kusebentisa umtapo weliklasi, wesikolo nobe wemmango nemafilimu kanye

ne-inthanethi nangabe ikhona. Bafundzisi kufanele beluleke bafundzi ngekukhetsa emathesthi elizinga lelifanele lajabulisako nalatfolakala malula. Kuvakashela emitatjeni yetincwadzi emacembu etincwadzi, imitapo lesemaklasini, emaphephabhuku nemaphephandzaba lekunikelwe ngawo nobe latsengwa njalo eklasini kwesekela loluhlangotsi lweluhlelo lwekufundza.

Kubhala nekwetfula

Ekucaleni kwemnyaka, kubalulekile kutsi kuhlolwe imibhalo yebafundzi. Bafundzisi bangatfola kutsi kunesidzingo sekutsi bahlatiye tindlela tekubhala letisisekelo, sib. sakhiwo sendzima, sakhiwo semusho netiphumuti. Kungenteka kube nesidzingo sekutsi kuchutjekwe nekunika bafundzi ticondziso nematfuba ekubhala umnyaka wonkhe.

Sinyatselo sekucala sekufundzisa kubhala lokwengetiwe kukhetsa luhlobo lolufanele lwethesthi .bafundzisi kufanele bakhetse tinhlobo tematheksthi letinebulukhuni lobufanele emabanga labawafundzisako. Letinye tinhlobo tematheksthi tifanele kubhala emathesthi lamafisha, sib. incwadzi nobe i-imeyli. Letinye tinhlobo tematheksthi, njengetindzaba letihhungako nobe lehlangotsilunye tifanelekile nangabe kutawudzingeka kutsi kubhalwe emathesthi lamadze. Bafundzi kufanele babhale tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi ngekwetinhlobo letehlukene: elwati, ekuticambela, ekuchumana nalabanye nalaphatselene nemsebenti. Bafundzisi kufanele bahlele indlela labatawufundzisa ngayo tinhlobo tematheksthi lakhetsiwe., sib. imibiko lenika lwati, tinchazelo, tindzaba letihhungako naletinhlangotsilunye.

Ngaloko bafundzisi kufanele bahlele indlela labatawufundzisa ngayo tinhlobo tematheksthi lakhetsiwe.Loku kutawufaka ekhatsi tinyatselo letilandzelako:

- kwetfula sihloko, sib. 'Ungasebentisi tidzakamiva!' endzabeni lehhungako, loku kutawufaka ekhatsi kungeniswa kwesilulumagama lesisha lesilungele leso sihloko nelisinga laso.
- kubuka sibonelo sendzaba lechazako esihlokweni lesehlukile nekuhlahlela sakhiwo sayo netimphawu telulwimi.
- kucocisana ngenhloso, tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo lokukhomba nesitayela nekukhetseka kwemagama (irejista)..
- kucocisana ngendlela bafundzisi nebafundzi lebangayisebentisa kuhlola indzaba lehhungako.

- kubonisana ngemibono nekwenta lucwaningo ngesihloko, leli ngulelinye litfuba lekwakha silulumagama.
- Kwenta luhlaka lwendzaba, nekutfola umbiko lobuya kubontsanga na/nobe bafundzisi
- Kubuyeketa kuhlela kabusha umbhalo nekulungisa emaphutsa endzaba, kubuka nekulungisa emaphutsa eluhlelo, sipelingi netimphawu tekufundza (tiphumuti)

Kute bafundzi babhale kahle, badzinga lwati lwetinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi, silulumagama lesibanti, lwati lolubanti lweluhlelo lweSiswati, sipelingi netimphawu tekufundza (tiphumuti), kuvisisa lokujulile ngemiphumela yekubhala kahle kwabo

Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi

Emakhono ekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala ngeke asetjentiswe ngaphandle kwelwati lolwenele lwetakhiwo telulwimi nekutilolonga ekulusebentiseni. Bafundzi nabo badzinga silulumagama lesibanti lokungahle kube ngilo luphawu lolubalulekile lwekwenta umuntfu achumane kahle ngelulwimi lwekwengeta. Silulumagama lesibanti simcoka kuwo onkhe emakhono elulwimi, kodvwa kakhulukati ekufundzeni nasekubhaleni. Indlela lenemphumelelo kakhulu lengasetjentiswa bafundzi ekutfutfukiseni lulwimi lwabo nekwandzisa silulumagama sabo kwenta umsebenti lomnyenti wekufundza eklasini nannakuphume sikolo. Njengobe sibonile lapha ngenhla, bafundzisi badzinga kutfola indzawo yekufundza kabanti ngeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta.

Luhlelo nesilulumagama nako kudzinga kutsi kufundziswe, kokubili ngekwesimongcondvo nangekwetidzingo temisebenti lentiwako ngekugcila kuletincenye telulwimi. Tingafundziswa ngekwesimongcondvo njengencenye yesifundvo sesivisiso lesifundvwako, lapho kugcilwa khona ekufundzisiseni indzima lemfisha. Leminye yemibuto lebutwa ngumfundzisi itawugcila ekusetjentisweni kwelulwimi etheksthini. Loku kunika bafundzisi nebafundzi litfuba lekwehlwaya indlela luhlelo nelulwimi lekusetjentiswe ngayo nekutsi kunamtselela muni. Luhlelo nesilulumagamanako kungafundziswa esimeningcondvo semsebenti wekubhala. Sibonelo, nangabe liklasi lihlahlela luhlobo lwetheksthi nobe temibhalo ngenhloso yekutilungiselela kubhala, batawubuka sakhiwo netimphawu tayo. Nangabe bacocisana ngetimphawu, batawubuka kukhetfwa kwesilulumagama neluhlelo, ngalamanye emagama, kukhetseka kwemagama (irejista) lasetjentisiwe. Nangabe bafundzi balungisa emaphutsa babuye bahlela kabusha imibhalo yabo, kufanele babuye babuke lwati lwabo lweluhlelo nesilulumagama. Kutawudzingeka kutsi umfundzisi anike umbiko ngalabakubhalile kubasita kulendlelanchubo..

Kufanele kube nemisebenti legcile ngco eluhlelweni kanye nesilulumagama njengencenye yeluchungechunge lweluhlelo, kanye futsi nekubukana nemaphutsa lavamile latfolwe ngumfundzisi. Luhlelo lufanele lufundziswe ngekwenhloso, kufanele kucikelelwe inshokutsi nesakhiwo. Sibonelo, imphambosi yekwentiwa isetjentiswa uma mentiwa abaluleke kwendlula inhloko nana ufuna kumenta logcamile kulomusho, nobe lowentako angatiwa, angakabaluleki nobe kungenasidzingo sekumusho, sib, ‘Igolide beyigujwa eWitwatrsrand’ nobe ‘Sitolo sigcekeziwe itolo ebusuku’. Timphawu tekufundza kufanele nato tifundziswe tihlanganiswe nesakhiwo semusho.

Bafundzi kufanele bakhutsatwe kutsi basebentise totimbili tichazamagama, selulwimilunye nesetilwimimbili. Kufanele. Kufanele bakhutsatwe kubhala onkhe emagama lamasha labahlangana nawo encwadzini yesilulumagama nekufaka engcondvweni lupelomagama nenshokutsi yawo .Kufanele kube nekubuyeketa njalo silulumagama nelupelomagama ngendlela yesivivinyo, emakhwizi nemincintiswano yekupela emagama (spellingbees)

2.5 Tindlelanchubo tekufundzisa lulwimi

Tinchubo tekufundzisa lulwimi kulomculu teyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi, tinchubo tekufundzisa lulwimi ngekulusebentisa, kuhlanganisa nekulazela tindlelachubo.

Inchubo leyeyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi, nekufundzisa lulwimi ngekulusebentisa totimbili letinchubo teyeme ekusebentiseni lulwimi ngalokuchubekako nasekukhiciteni ematheksthi.

Inchubo leyeyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi, nekufundzisa lulwimi ngekulusebentisa totimbili letinchubo teyeme ekusebentiseni lulwimi ngalokuchubekako nasekukhiciteni ematheksthi.

Inchubo leyeme emitfonjeni yematheksthi ifundzisa bafundzi kutsi babe bomphetsa, batetsembe, bafundze ngalokujulile, babhali, bahlatiyi, nebahleli bematheksthi. Ifaka ekhatsi kulalela, kufundza, kuhlatiya nekuhlahlela ematheksthi ngenjongo yekuvisisa indlela lekukhicitwa ngayo nemiphumela yayo. Ngalokuhlanganisa tinchubo ngalokujulile, bafundzi bafundza kuba nelikhono lekuhlola ematheksthi. Ematheksthi langiwo asisekelo lesimcoka salokucuketfwe nesimongcondvo sekufundzisa kuchumana, kufundza nekufundzisa lokuhlanganisiwe. Inchubo yekusebentisa ematheksthi iphindze ifake ekhatsi kukhicita tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi kwentela tinhloso netetsamelilwati letitsite. Lenchubo yakhiwe kuvisisa indlela ematheksthi lakhiwe ngayo

Inchubo yekufundza lulwimi ngekulusebentisa iphakamisa kutsi nakufundvwa lulwimi, umfundzi kumele etfulwe ngalokusobala elulwimini loluhlosiwe abuye anikwe ematfuba lamanyenti ekulusebentisa kumbe kulukhicita. Bafundzi bafundza ngekuhlala bafundza njalo babuye bafundze kubhala ngekuhlala babhala njalo.,

Inchubo yekufundzisa lulwimi ngekulandzela indlelanchubo letsite isetjentiswa uma bafundzi bafundza babuye bakhicite ematheksthi etemlomo nalabhalwako. Bafundzi batibandzakanya etinhlotjeni letehlukene tetigaba tetindlelanchubochubo tekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza nekubhala. Kufanele bacabange ngetetsamelilwati nangenhloso nakulandzelwa letindlelanchubo. Loku kutabanika litfuba lekuchumana nekuveta imicabango yabo ngendlela yekuticambela, sib. kufundzisa kubhala akugcili emkhicitweni kuphela kodvwa kubuye kugcile enhlosweni yedlelanchubo yekubhala. Nakuladzelwa indlelanchubo yekubhala bafundzi bafundziswa indlela yekwakha imibono, kucabanga ngenhloso netetsamelilwati, kubhala tinhlaka, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa emisebentini yabo nekwetfula umkhicito lobhaliwe lowendlulisa imicabango yabo.

Tinchubo tekufundzisa temibhalo

Sizatfu lesimcoka sekufundza imibhalo emaklasini kutfutfukisa kubafundzi kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi luhambisane netimo letsite, lolucolisakele, lolulula, lolushubile, lwetimphawu, nalolucaciswe ngalokuvakalako kunalokunyenti labangahle bakufundze. Naloku imibhalo yetemibhalo leminyenti iyekutijabulisa, yemahlaya nobe yesambulo, babhali labatimiselako babhala emanoveli, imidlalo, netinkondlo ngobe banemibono, imicabango, netintfo letibahluphako, imitsetfomgomo, tinkholo netinkholelo labafuna kuticatsatela nobe kutivetela testamelilwati. Kusebentisa lulwimi ngekuticambela kuyindlela lengetiwe yekuveta, kwesekela nekucacisa imibono.

Kufundziswa kwemibhalo akusilula, kodvwa angeke kwenteke ngaphandle kwekutsi umfundzi ngekwakhe avete imibono, kuhumusha nekunika tiphakamiso takhe ngekwetsembeka. Ngaphandle kwekutsi bavisise temibhalo ngekwabo, batawube bangakayifundzi ngalokwanele. Bafundzisi kufanele bayekele kuhumusha nekunika imibono yabo ngemibhalo, banike bafundzi litfuba lelinyenti lekutihlatiyela imibhalo. Kuhumusha akusiko kuveta kwemukeleka nekungemukeleki kwetimphendvulo. Kukubuka loko tetsamelilwati letikuvako ngembhalo.

Tindlela letikahle tekufundzisa imibhalo ingafaka ekhatsi lokunye nobe konkhe kwaloku lokulandzelako:

- Linga kutsi ufundze incenye lenkhulu yetheksthi eklasini ngaphandle kwekucala lomunye umsebenti. Loku akufaneli kutsatsa emaviki langetulu kwalamabili. Kubalulekile kutsi bafundzi bavisise ngalokucacile nga-loko lokwentekako ezingeni lekucala letheksthi. Kutsatsa sikhatsi lesidze ufundzana netheksthi kuphazamisa ingcondvo ekuvisiseni nasekulandzeleni loko lokulandziswa yindzaba nesakhiwo sayo. Labanye bafundzi bangawafundza ematheksthi ngaphandle kwekwesekelwa. Loku kufanele kukhutsatwe. Kufanele kufundziswe bunkondlo hhayi tinkondlo. Fundza tinkondlo letinyenti ngalokusemandleni akho eklasini, ubuye ucinisekise kutsi bafundzi babhala tabo tinkondlo.

- Kuhumusha temibhalo ngumsebenti welizinga lasenyuvesi, kantsi futsi bafundzi balesigaba abakafaneli kutsi bafundze kuhlatiya lokulukhuni. Nanobe kunjalo inhloso yekufundzisa ematheksthi etemibhalo kukhombisa bafundzi kutsi- Lulwimi lwabo Lwasekhaya lungasetjentiswa ngekuluhlunga, ngenhlakanipho, ngemifanek-isomcondvo nangebugagu. Loku kusho kubukisisa indlela itheksthi lecanjwe ngayo, yasetjentiswa yabuye yahlelenjiswa ngayo kucacisa nekugcizelela loko lokwetfulwako. Umsebenti lonjalo ungafaka ekhatsi kuhlola kubakhona nobe kungabikhona kwemifanekisomcondvo, luhlobo lwemifanekisomcondvo lolukhetfwe ngumb-hali nekutsi ulukhetseleni; takhiwo temisho netindzima, nobe sakhiwo setinkondlo, kukhetseka kwemaga-ma nekusetjentiswa kwetakhi letiphindzaphindziwe ethekssthini, kusetjentiswa kwetimphawu (emasimboli), imsindvo nenshokutsi yemagama lapho kufanele khona. Linyenti lalomsebenti kufanele leyame emitfonjeni yematheksthi, kodvwa kuhlahlela itheksthi umugca ngemugca kuyenta ilhlekelwa kubumbana kwayo.

- Umbhalo wekuticambela kumele uhambisane ncamashi nekufundvwa kwematheksthi etemibhalo. Imise-benti yekubhala ledzinga kuvisiswa kwetheksthi lefundvwako kungaba lusito kakhulu ekufinyeleleni emazin-geni ekuncoma kuticambela ngasehlangotsini lemfundzi. Tingcoco taseklasini tingaba nemphumela lomuhle kakhulu kuphela nje nangabe bonkhe babamba lichaza. Kodvwa tingcoco taseklasini letendlalela umsebenti wekubhala tinika inhloso lecacile kubuye kube nenzuzo kokubili.

- Ekugcineni, kubalulekile kuveta kutsi temibhalo atikaphatselani nekunika timphendvulo letingito: Itheksthi yonkhe isho lokutsite, hhayi ticucu tayo, kufundza itheksthi lokungiko kufaka ekhatsi kutsi uyifundze yonkhe itheksthi ngendlela yenchubo yekuyihumusha, kuticambela, ngekwembono wakhe nangekwehlwaya.

2.6 Kwabiwa kwesikhatsi sekharikhulamu

Ikharikhulamu yeLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta yeyeme emavikini lange-40 emnyakeni lekufundvwa ngawo lonema-awa lamane nesigamu (4.5) ngeliviki. Lulwimi lufundziswa ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili, lokusho kutsi ngema-awa layimfica (9). Luhlelo lwetifundvo kufanele lunike sikhala semaphiriyodi lavulekile lahamba ngamabili ngeliviki, kwentela kucedzelela umsebenti lowengetiwe njengewekubhala.

Ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili kuphakanyiswa lokwabiwa kwesikhatsi kufundzisa lamakhono elulwimi lehlukene lalandzelako:.

Emakhono	Kwabiwa Kwesikhatsi Ngemjikeleto Wemaviki Lamabili (ema-awa)	%
Kulalela nekukhuluma	1	10
Kufundza Nekwehlwaya: Sivisiso neTemibhalo	4	45
Kubhala Nekwetfula	3	45
Takhi netimiso telulwimi (loku kuphindze kuhlanganiswe nalamakhono lamane 4.	1	10

Sikhatsi lesabelwe kufundzisa/kufundza emabangeni 10 na 11 angemaviki lange-36. Emaviki lamane ahlelelwe kubhala luhlolo. Sikhatsi lesabelwe kufundza /kufundzisa ebangeni le-12 singemaviki lange-30 kutsi emaviki Lalishumi abelwe kubhala luhlolo

2.7 Tidzingo tekufundzisa Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta njengesifundvo

- Umfundzi ngamunye kufanele abe naloku:

  (a) Incwadzitifundvo teluhlelo lemisiwe

  (b) Timbili (2) taletinhlobo letilandzelako tetincwadzi tetemibhalo letimisiwe:

Umbhalo	Libanga 10-12
Inoveli	√
Tindzaba letimfisha	√
Umdlalo	√
Tinkondlo	√

  (c) Sichazamagama lesibuye sinike lwati nekucondzisa ngekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi nangabe kudzingekile, bafundzi kufanele babuye babe nesichamagama setilwimitimbili (sib. Siswati/ Singisi).

  (d) Tinsita tetekuchumana: Ligcogco lemaphephandzaba nemaphephabhuku

  (e) Kukhona kutfola tinsita tekufundza eklasini, esikolweni na/nobe emtatjeni wesive kute bafundzisise

- Umfundzisi kufanele abe:

  a) Sitatimende senchubomgomo yavelonkhe yekharikhulamu nekuhlola

  b) Inchubomgomo Yelulwimi Kutemfundvo (Language in Education Policy (LiEP)

  c) Incwadzi yelulwimi lesetjentiswa bafundzi naletinye tincwadzi letimitfombolwati ngaphandle kwaleto letimisiwe.

  d) Timbili taletinhlobo letilandzelako tetincwadzi tetemibhalo letimisiwe:

Umbhalo	Libanga 10-12
Inoveli	√
Tindzaba letimfisha	√
Umdlalo	√
Tinkondlo	√

  (e) Tichazamagama, selulwimi lunye nesetilwimi timbili, netheserasi.

  (f) libhukutifindvo yeluhlelo lekutsatselwa kuyo

  (g) Tinsita tetekuchumana: tinhlobo temaphephandzaba nemaphephabhuku emabhrosha nemaflaya.

  (h) Kukhona kutfola tinsita tekufundza eklasini, esikolweni na/nobe emtatjeniwesive kute bafundzisise.

SIGABA 3: LOKUCUKETFWE NETINHLELO TEKUFUNDZISA EMAKHONO ELULWIMI

Lesigaba sehlukaniswe tincenye LETIMBILI, Emakhono, Lokucuketfwe neMasu eKharikhulamu yeTilwimi, kanye neTinhlelo Tekufundzisa.

3.1 KULALELA NEKUKHULUMA

Emakhono ekulalela nekukhuluma ehlukene kodvwa ayesekelana. Omabili ahlala avela ngalokungakahleleki eklasini bafundzi nabatfola babuye bacocisane ngelwati. Kulalela nekukhuluma lokuhlelekile kwetinhlobo letikhetsekile sib. Inkhulumomphikiswano, kudzinga ticondziso lekugcilwe kuto ngco. Kulalela nekukhuluma lokuhlelekile nalokungakahleleki kuhlanganiswa nekufundza, kubhala, kusebentisa lulwimi, kantsi kukhuluma kunganika itheksthi lebhaliwe simo setemlomo (sib. Kufundza uphimisele).

KULALELA

Inchubo yekulalela

Kufundzisa kulalela kutawuhlala kufaka ekhatsi ngekusebentisa tincenye tedlelanchubo yekulalela. Lona ngumsebenti lotigabatintsatfu letikhombisa emasu ekulalela latimele, ekunika emagama nekuvisisa inkhulumo nalamanye emathekstthi etimviwa. Akusito tonkhe tinyatselo talendlelanchubo letitawusetjentiswa kuto tonkhe timo. Sibonelo, nangabe bafundzi batawulalela inchazelo lecoshiwe kutawudzingeka kutsi bente umsebenti **wangembii kwekulalela** lotabenta bacaphele kutsi kunesidzingo sekulalelisisa ngco nekuphindze ubasite ekuhlanganiseni loko labakulalelako nelwatinchanti lwabo. Imisebenti ye**Kulalela** itabasita kutsi bakhumbule baphindze bahlole umlayeto. **Emvakwekulalela** bafundzi bakhone kuphawula ngaloko labakuvile ngendlela yekucocisana.

Imisebenti yesivisiso lesilalelwako kanye nekuhlola kuvula ematfuba ekufundzisa bafundzi indlela yekulalela.

Ngembikwekulalela bafundzi betfulelwa simo sekulalela. Siphindze sivuselele lwati lwabo lwangaphambilini ngalesihloko, bese balungela kulalela.

- Khutsata/vuselela lwatisisekelo ngembi kwekulalela.
- Cagela kutsi itheksthi imayelana nani ngekubuka sihloko
- Chaza nobe nobe nguwaphi emagama lamcoka lekungenteka kutsi bafundzi abakawetayeli,
- Umfundzisi angabuta umbuto gembikwekulalela entele kutsi bafundzi balalele.
- Bafundzi kufanele batilungiselele ngekutsi babe nemapeni nemaphepha ekutsatsa emaminithi

Nakulalelwa bafundzi bacaphelela tinhloso letinyenti

(Cikelela kutsi kuyintfo lenhle kutsi bafundzi balalele itheksthi emahlandla lamanyentana, babe bagcile encenyeni letsite babe balalelela inhloso lesitsite ngesikhatsi ngasinye.)

Kulalelela lwati lolutsite

- Cwaninga inshokutsi: umcondvo lomcoka kanye nemibono leyesekelako
- Landzelela njalo kutsi bafundzi bayawuvisisa yini umlayeto ngekuchumanisa, unike ubuye ucinisekise timphendvulo tangaphambilini, ucagele , uhlole uphindze ucabangisise ngaloko lokuvile
- Bhala emanotsi lavakalako: lanika senta luhlaka, akha libalavemcondvo, hlelembisa, finyenta, phawula ngemagama akho loko lebekulalelwa, phindza ulandze, chaza loko lebekulalelwa
- Caphelisisa lulwimi lwetimphawu lolusetjentiswa sikhulumi ngekunyakatisa umtimba nakachaza nobe agcizelela lokutsite.

Lalelela kuhlatiya nekuhlola ngalokujulile

- Hlukanisa emkhatsini wemaciniso nemibono
- Humusha ubuye uhlole umoya wemlayeto
- Tfola ubuye uhumushe nobe nguluphi lulwimi loluneluvelomagama naloluyimfundzisolite
- Nika timphendvulo tetheksthi ngalokujulile

Lalelela kuchumana

- Sebentisa timiso tekunikana ematfuba ekucocisaneni nome emisebentini yemacembu
- Buta imibuto kuchubekisela kuchumana embili
- Cikelela lulwimi, kunyakatiswa kwemtimba, kuchumana ngemehlo, kanye nelulwimi lwetimphawu
- Khombisa lutsandvo nekulalelisisa lokwemukelako ngesimo sakho, indlela loma ngayo, njll.
- Sebentisa timiso letemukelekile tekutitfoba ubuye ukhombise inhlonipho kulabanye

Kulalelela kuncoma

- Bamba lichaza etimeni tekuchumana
- Sebentisa timiso tekunikana ematfuba nakucociswana
- Buta imibuto kuchubekisela kuchumana embili
- Phawula ngelulwimi, kunyakatiswa kwemtimba, kuchumana ngemehlo nelulwimi lwetimphawu
- Khombisa kuvisisa budlelwane emkhatsini welulwimi nemasiko ngekukhombisa inhlonipho yetimiso temasiko
- Phawula ngetimphawu tebuhle bematheksthi etemlomo, sib. sigci, sivinini, ligalelo lemisindvo, imifanekisomcondvo, kunyakata kwemtimba lokuhambisana nalokushiwo yitheksthi.

Emvakwekulalela kulandzelela indlelachubo yekulalela leyentiwe bafundzi

- Phendvula imibuto
- Hlatiya emanotsi;
- Finyeta
- Gucula lwati lwetemlomo lubengendlela lebhaliwe sib. usebentisa lwati kulebula umdvwebo
- Hlanganisa lwati lolusha nelwati lwangaphambilini
- Tsatsa tincumo; hlola; nika imibono yakho; nka timphenalokujulile.

KUKHULUMA

Sicondziso sekukhuluma sidzinga kutsi kucikelelwe lwati lolubanti lwetimo tekukhuluma letingakahleleki naletihlelekile, kusukela, kusukela ekucoceni lokungakahleleki kuya enkhulumomphikiswaneni lecwaningiwe nalehlelekile kanye nesetfulo. Kukhuluma kuvakale, ngekushelela, ngalokubumbene, ngekutetsemba nangalokwemukelekile kufanele kutsi kube yinhloso yekufundzisa kukhuluma..

Inchubo yekukhuluma

Inchubo yekukhuluma icuketse letigaba letilandzelako:

- kuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelembisa
- kutilolonga nekwetfula

Kukhuluma lokungakahleleki nekusebenta ngemacembu

(bona “Timphawu netimiso tekuchumana ngetemlomo” ngentasi)

Kukhuluma nekwetfula lokuhlelekile

Inchubo yekucoca lokuhlelekile itawuvamisa kufaka letigaba letintsatfu letibalwe lapha ngenhla. Timo tetetfulo letihlelekile tingafaka timo letibhaliwe netetemlomo lokufanele bafundzisi batihlole.

Kuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelembisa

Bafundzi bakhombisa emakhono ekuhlela, kucwaninga nekuhlelembisa etetfulweni tetemlomo ngeku:

- sebentisa imitfombolwati neticukatsilwati kutfola nekukhetsa lwati
- bhala emanotsi netifinyeto telwati lolutsetfwe etinhlotjeni letehlukene temitfombolwati lefanele
- faka ekhatsi tinhlobo letehlukene temaciniso netibonelo letihambelana netidzingo temsebenti
- sebentisa singeniso nesiphetfo lesihehako, sib. ngekusebentisa ticashunwa tetemibhalo, kusebentisa ticukatsilwati letisemtsetfweni, nema-anekdothi
- tfutfukisa imibono netiphakamiso: hlelembisa emaciniso, tibonelo njll ngekulandzelana kwawo

- nika luhlobo lolwemukelekile lwebufakazi kwesekela umbono, sib. Tibalo/linani, incwadzi yebufakazi timo letitsite
- sebentisa emasu ekukhuluma ngekuphimisela nangekusebentisa timphawu kucinisekisa inshokutsi, sib. umoya, kuvakala kwelivi / buviyoviyo, kuphakama kwelivi, sivinini, kusetjentiswa Kwetimphawu tekubhala, kuchumana ngemehlo, simo sebuso, kunyakata kwemtimba nelulwimi lwetimphawu
- khuluma ngebuviyoviyo, nemphimiso lemukelekile lehambisana nenshokutsi

Kutilolonga nekwetfula

Bafundzi bakhombisa emakhono ekutilolonga nekwetfula temlomo ngeku-/kwe-:

- sebentisa tindlela letifanele tekubitana ngekwetikhundla
- khombisa kucikelela tetsamelilwati: imibuto lengafuni mphendvulo, kuphindzaphindza, nekuhambe aphumula
- khombisa kucikelela simo: inkhulumo lehlelekile, lengakahleleki, kanye netinkhulumo telulwimi lolungakahleleki nenkhulumo leyetayelekile nobe sipelingi
- veta ubuye wesekele umbono wakho ekucocisaneni nasekuchumaneni
- sebentisa takhi netimiso telulwimi ngalokungenamaphutsa
- sebentisa emasu lemukelekile ekukhuluma ngekuphimisela/nangekusebentisa timphawu kucinisekisa inshokutsi: sib. umoya, kuvakala kwelivi / buviyoviyo, kuphakama kwelivi, sivinini, kusetjentiswa kwetiphumuti, kuchumana ngemehlo, simo sebuso, kunyakata kwemtimba nelulwimi lwetimphawu
- khuluma ngebuviyoviyo, nemphimiso lemukelekile lehambisana nenshokutsi

Kukhuluma lokungakahleleki nekusebenta ngemacembu

Kukhuluma/luhlobo lwetheksthi yetemlomo	Inhloso	Timphawu
Kubonisana/kucocisana/ inkhulumiswano/ lokungakahleleki/ umsebenti wemacembu Bona: Luhla lwetinkhulumo teSiswati–ngentasi	Kushiyelana ngemibono, imicabango neluvo lwakhe / emacenjini	• Cala ubuye uchube tingcoco • Buta ubuye uphendvule imibuto kuchuba inkhulumo • Tfutfukisa tinhloso temsebenti wemacembu ngekuba ngumholi naletinye tikhundla • Phawula ngelulwimi, kunyakatiswa kwemtimba, kuchumana ngemehlo nelulwimi lwetimphawu • Khombisa lutsandvo nekulalelisisa lokwemukelako ngesimo sakho, indlela loma ngayo, njll • Sebentisa timiso tekunikana ematfuba • Shiyelana ngemibono nangelwatinchanti • Cacisa inshokutsi lapho kufanele khona • Nika ubuye wesekele umbono; wente kutsi imibono yakho yemukeleke • Tfutfukisa tinhloso temsebenti wemacembui ngekuba ngumholi naletinye tikhundla • Phawula ngelulwimi, kunyakatiswa kwemtimba, kuchumana ngemehlo nelulwimi lwetimphawu
Kufundza ngekuphimisela lokungakahleleki	Kushiyelana ngetheksthi latibhalele yona nobe lebhalwe ngulomunye	• Fundza ngekushelela ngekwenshokutsi nangekwenhloso • Phimisa emagama ngaphandle kwekuphazamisa inshokutsi • Tfutfukisa inshokutsi ngeliphimbo, livi lelivakalako, sivinini, kuchumana ngemehlo kuma nekunyakatiswa kwemtimba

Kukhuluma nekwetfula lokulungiselelwe

Kukhuluma/luhlobo lwetheksthi yetemlomo	Inhloso	Timphawu
Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe Loluhlobo lutawubonisa bufakazi belucwaningo kanye/ nekulungiselela	Tinhlobo: kunika lwati/ kuhhunga/ kushiyelana nekwesekela luvo nobe umbono Umbiko wetemlomo; sihlatiywa	• Cwaninga • Kuhlelembisa lwati ngalokuhambisanako. Khetsa ubuye utfutfukise imibono lemcoka bese wesekela ngetibonelo • Sebentisa luhlakasimo, , silulumagama, lulwimi netimiso letifanele • Sebentisa imibuto lengadzingi mphendvulo, kuphumula, nekuphindzaphindza • Sebentisa liphimbo, livi lelivakalako, sivinini, kuchumana ngemehlo, kuma nekunyakatiswa kwemtimba • Sebentisa singeniso nesiphetfo lesihehako • Sebentisa sitayela kanye nerejista lefanele • Faka tinsita letitibonwa, timviwa kanye/nobe tetimviwabukelwa letifanele sib. emashadi, emaphosta, tintfo, nemifanekiso

Inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa	Tinhlob0: kwetfula inkhulumo ngaphandle kwekutilungiselelela ngaphambilini / kuhlela emaphuzu ngekusheshisa / kufuna emasu ekwetfula inkhulumo ngesikhashana lesifisha	• Sebentisa liphimbo, livi lelivakalako, sivinini, kuchumana ngemehlo, kuma nekunyakatiswa kwemtimba • Khombisa kucikelela tetsamelilwati nekuchumana nebalaleli • Sebentisa silulumagama netakhi telulwimi ngalokwemukelekile • Sebentisa singeniso nesiphetfo lesihehako
Kufundza ngekuphimisela lokulungiselelwe	Kushiyelana ngethesthi latibhalele yona nobe lebhalwe ngulomunye	• Fundza ngekushelela ngekwenshokutsi nangekwenhloso • Phimisa emagama ngaphandle kwekuphazamisa inshokutsi • Tfutfukisa inshokutsi ngeliphimbo, livi lelivakalako, sivinini, kuchumana ngemehlo kuma nekunyakatiswa kwemtimba
Inkhulumoluhlolo	Kuveta lwati nobe umbono wemuntfu nobe sigungu Ebangeni 12, bafundzi batawenta umdlalokulingisa wenkhulumoluhlolo lwemsebenti	• Hlela ubuye utilungiselele inkhulumoluhlolo, sib. ngekutfola inhloso, sendlalelolwati, nekulungisa imibuto • Akha budlelwane nalowo /labo labatawungenela inkhulumoluhlolo (simo sekwetsembana) • Lalelisisa, hlola timphendvulo, uphawule ngalokwemukelekile • Yetfula labahlolako nalabahlolwako kulenkhulumoluhlolo • Buta imibuto kucacisa lwati. Imibuto inganhlanhlatsi kantsi futsi yetfulwe ngeluvelo nangenhlonipho • Finyeta nobe ucophe timphendvulo, sib. Ngekubhala emanotsi, kufinyeta; kulandzelanisa nekuhlelembisa timphendvulo nemininingwane lemcoka ngekulandzelana kwayo • Phetsa inkhulumoluhlolo sib. bonga lobekangenele inkhulumoluhlolo

Bona emaphuzu lavamile ngekuhlela nekwetfula ngenhla.

Inkhulumomphikiswano nekutsatsa luhlangotsi

Kukhuluma/luhlobo lwethesthi yetemlomo	Inhloso	Timphawu
Tingcoco tesigungu	Kushiyelana ngemibono, imicabango neluvo lwakhe / emacenjini	• Sikhulumi ngasinye sinesihloko saso lesitawukhuluma ngaso o Cikelelali indzima nemsebenti wasihlalo o Kulawula kuthula o Kulawula sikhatsi o Kulandzela luhlelo o Kukhutsata kubamba lichaza o Kungatsatsi luhlangotsi o Kwenta tiphakamiso nobe kulawula lukhetfo

Inkhulumomphikiswano	Kuphikisana ngemibono lehlukene ngesihloko lesikhetsiwe Lolu luhlobo loluhlelekile lwetemlomo lolwentelwa kutsi ummango ulwetsamele nobe ubambe lichaza kulo	**Inchubo yenkhulumomphikiswano** • Emacembu lamabili etikhulumi, imvamisa emalunga lamatsatfu ecenjini ngalinye, lavumela nobe laphikisa sihloko. Tihloko letibeka luvo nobe tiphakamiso, sib. 'Umdlalo Wendzebe Yemhlaba Waba Lusito Emnotfweni Welive Lakitsi' kunekutsi kuvele kutsiwe 'Indzebe Yemhlaba'. • Inchubo yenkhulumomphikiswano ilawulwa ngusihlalo ngeku / kwe: o tfula sihloko anike nesendlalelolwati ngaso o tfula sikhulumi ngasinye o lawula kuthula o gcina sikhatsi – sikhulumi ngasinye sinikwa sikhatsi lesitsite o Ulawula lengcoco uma lesihlokoluvo sesivulelwe indlu yonkhe (bona lapha ngentasi) o lawula lukhetfo (bona ngentasi) • Sihlalo wetfula sihlokoluvo bese ucela sikhulumi sekucala ehlangotsini lolwesekelako (licembu **lelivumelana** nesihloko) kutsi sikhulume • Sikhulumi sekucala ehlangotsini lolwesekelako setfula emaphuzu lesekela sihloko • Sikhulumi sekucala ehlangotsini loluphikisako (labo **kuphikisa** sihloko) setfula tiphakamiso letiphikisa sihloko kantsi singaphindze sinyundzele emaphuzu labekwe sikhulumi sekucala. • Sikhulumi sesibili ecenjini lelivumelana nesihloko sengeta emaphuzwini elicembu laso ngetiphakamiso letinsha. • Sikhulumi sesibili eluhlangotsini loluphikisako naso senta sona leso • Sihloko sivulelwa tetsamelilwati kutsi ticocisane ngaso tibute nemibuto. • Ngekulandzela kucocisana kwetetsamelilwati licembu leliphikisako lisonga kucala. • Sikhulumi sesitsatfu siphindza tiphakamiso letimcoka telicembu laso sihhunga tetsamelilwati kutsi tesekele licembu laso ngekuphikisa sihloko, sibe sinika tizatfu. Lesikhulumi singaphindze sinyundzele emaphuzu letfulwe ngaphambilini. • Sikhulumi sesitsatfu selicembu lelivumelana nesihloko naso senta kona loko. • Lenkhulumomphikiswano ingaphetfwa nemiphumela ingetfulwa ngetindlela letehlukene sib. ngekutsi lijaji lihlole tinkhulumo bese litinika emamaki, nobe ngekutsi tetsamelilwati tikhetse kulamacembu lamabili.

Kukhulumela inhloso / simongcondvo lesitsite

Kukhuluma/luhlobo lwetheksthi yetemlomo	Inhloso	Timphawu
Tinkhombandlela	Kulayela umuntfu kutsi angefika njani endzaweni letsite	• Esikhatsini lesinyenti sebentisa indlela lephocako • Sebentisa imisho lemifisha lecacile • Sebentisa indlela yekulandzelanisa tintfo • Layetela indzawo letsite • Shano budze belibanga lobucishe bube ngibo • Nika tintfo letibalulekile letitawuba tinkhomba talendlela lelayetelwako
Ticondziso	Kuchaza indlela lekusetjentiswa ngayo intfo letsite nobe lithulusi, indlela lekuphekwa ngayo kudla lokutsite, indlela lekulungiswa ngayo intfo letsite lenemaphutsa, njll.	• Chaza kutsi lithulusi/ umshini kusebenta njani, nobe kutsi intfo letsite yentiwa njani • Chaza tidzingo tekwenta lentfo leyentiwako • Nika ticondziso leticacile, letingenamaphutsa naletilandzelaniswea kahle • Sebentisa silulumagama, inkhulumo nobe lulwimi lwethekhniki
Kwetfula sikhulumi	Kunika tetsamelilwati ngesikhulumi /sivakashi	• Tfola lwati lolungilo ngesikhulumi • Sebentisa sitayela nobe emagama lesihlelekile • Akha lutsandvo nekulangatelela kwetetsamelilwati sib. kutjela tetsamelilwati ngesendlalelolwati kanye nekuhlabana kwakhe • Akha kulangatelela, ngekukhuluma uve uma ngekusebentisa sib. Kuhle uphumula kanye nekukhipha livi ngetindlela letehlukene • Phetsa ngekugcizelela nangekutetsemba
Kwetfula emavi ekubonga	Kubonga sikhulumi ngemva kwekwetfulela tetsamelilwati inkhulumo	• Sebentisa emagama lahlelekile • Lalelisisa sikhulumi ngekucikelela, kute ukwati kusho lokugcamile lokwetfulwe enkhulumeni yaso • Shano emaphuzu labalulekile kulesetfulo • Phetsa ngekugcizelela nangekutetsemba

Tibonelo tetinkhulumo letisetjentiswa malangonkhe enkhulumeni yeSiswati

KUCELA IMVUME /TICELO	**KUPHAZAMISA**
• Nginga…..? • Kungenteka yini kutsi ngi …..? • Kulungile yini kutsi ngi ….? • Kungavumeleka yini kutsi ngi …? • Angeke yini uphatseke kabi nanginga …? • Ngicela ungivumele ngi… • Ungavuma yini kutsi ngi …?	• Lucolo, nginga ...? • Ngiyacolisa, ucabanga kutsi nginga ...? • Lucolo, uyamati yini...? • Ngicela lucolo, ungangisita yini? (Lehlelekile)
KUNIKA LUSITO	**KUCELA LUSITO**
• Ngingakusita yini? • Ngingakuncedza yini? • Kukhona yini lokufunako? • Udzinga lusito yini? • Ngingakwentelani lamuhla?	• Ngingalutfola yini lusito …..? • Ungangisita kutsi ngi …..? • Ngidzinga lusito ngaloku … • Ngisite tsine… (lehlelekile) • Ngicela tandla tenu …

KUCOLISA • Ncesi. • Ngiyacolisa ngekutsi…. • Bengingakacondzi …… • Ngicela ungicolele ngeku … • Ngiyacolisa ngekutsi … • Lucolo. • Ngicela lucolo. /Ngiyacolisa	**KUKHONONDZA** • Ngiyacolisa kutsi kufanele ngisho loku, kepha ... • Ngiyacolisa kukuhlupha, kepha... • Kungenteka kutsi sewukhohliwe kutsi... • Ngicabanga kutsi encenye sewukhohliwe ku... • Utangicolela uma ngabe ngiyahhema kepha ... • Kungenteka kutsi awukangiva kahle / asikevani kahle ngekutsi ... • Ungangiva kabi kepha ...
KUNIKA SECWAYISO • Angicabangi kutsi unga …….. • Bekufanele kutsi….. • Bewungafanele kutsi …... • Kube benginguwe bengitawu…. • Kube bengikulesimo lokuso bengitawu … • Bekufanele …. • Ungacali ……. • Nome ngabe yini loyentako ungacali …….	**KUBEKA LOKO LOKUKHETSAKO** • Ungakujabulela yini ku …. • Ngingamane ngi…… • Kwentiwa yini singa ...? • Hhayi-ke ngingakhetsa ku…. • Ucabangani ngaloko? • Ucabanga kutsi sente njani? • Kube bekuya ngami bengitawu … • Ngicabanga kutsi besinga ….
KUCOMBELELA LOKUNGENTEKA • Bengitawutsi sewucishe ulungele ku ... • Kungenteka kudzingeke ... • Angahle a ... • Kubukeka ngatsi- … • Mhlawumbe udzinga lokutsite... • Kulukhuni kusho kepha ngicabanga kutsi … • Anginasiciniseko lesiphelele kepha ngicabanga, kutsi …	**KUNIKA LWATI LOLUNGASHAYI KHONA** • Kukhona cishe …. • Acishe abe. • Kunelinani lelikhulu le…… • Kucishe kube… • Kusa … • Kulukhuni kusho, kepha ngingatsi … • Angati kahle kepha ngicabanga kutsi …
KUVALELISA **Luhambo loludze, emaholide kutikhipha kwesikhashana** • Ube neluhambo loluhle. • Lube luhle luhambo lwakho lwekuyophumula. • Abe mnandzi emaholide. • Kube kuhle! • Kube mnandzi lapho uya khona • Ube nesikhatsi lesimnandzi **e….** (ligama lelidolobha) **KUBINGELELA NGEMVAKWELUHAMBO** • Bekanjani emaholide akho e…? • Ukujabulele kuba se (indzawo lebekaye kuyo)? • Belunjani luhambo lwakho ngendiza / ngebhasi?	**KUTIHLOLA** • Loku kusebente kahle / kube yimphumelelo ngobe …. • Loku ngikwente kahle ngobe…. • Bekutawuba ncono kube bengi ... • Loku bekungentiwa ncono kunaloku ngekutsi …. • Inchubekelembili iyabonakala / ayibonakali ngobe … • Loku kuyaphumelela ngobe …

Budze lobunconywako bemathektsthi lasetjentiselwa kulalelela kuvisisa

Emathektsthi	Libanga	Budze bethektsthi
• Emathektsthi etemlomo, etibonwa, etimviwabukelwa, nalamanye latinhlobonhlobo letehlukene tekuchumana • Emathektsthi lalalelwako (etimviwa), (emabangeni 10 na 11 ticashunwa letilalelwako tinebudze lobutsatsa emaminithi la-2 kantsi ebangeni 12 sicashunwa sinebudze lobutsatsa, emaminithi lamatsatfu) kufanele tilalelwe /tifundvwe kabili lokungenani • Emathektsthi ekuticambela • Emathektsthi laticukatsilwati tekutsatsisa • Emathektsthi latinotsisalwati Emathektsthi latimviwabukelwa (emafilimu, tinhlelo tamabonakudze nemadokhumenthari, umbukiso wemaslayidi, lokucoshiwe, tinhlelo temsakato, titfombe nemavidiyo emculo)	10	150 emagama / cishe emaminithi lama-2
	11	250 emagama cishe emaminithi lama-2 Nesigamu (2½)
	12	350 emagama cishe emaminithi lama-3
NOBE sivivinyo semaminithi lange-30 kufaka ekhatsi sicashunwa setimviwa lesingemaminithi lamabili 2 (Emabanga 10 na 11), nesicashunwa setimviwa semaminithi lamatsatfu 3 [Libanga 12] nemibuto letawuphendvulwa		

Sikhatsi lesiphakanyisiwe semathektsthi ekuchumana ngetemlomo

Emathektsthi	Budze besikhatsi Emabanga10-12
Tngcoco, tinkhulumomphikiswano /kubonisana etinhlanganweni /ecenjini / esigungwini/ kubonisana emacenjini	20 - 30 emaminuthi kulicembu / liklasi
Tinkhulumiswano (tinkhulumomphendvulwano	3-4 emaminithi ngalababili /5–6 emaminitsia kulicembu
Tinkhombandlela neticondziso	1-2 emaminithi
Tinkhulumoluhlolo	8 - 10 emaminithi ecenjini
Kwetfula sikhulumi, emavi ekubonga	1-2 emaminithi
Kufundza lokulungiselelwe	2 - 3 emaminithi
Tinkhulumo letilungiselelwe, umbiko, sihlatiywa	2 - 3 emaminithi
Kuteka indzaba, kulandza ngetehlakalo	Kufika emaminithini la-5
Umhlangano netinchubo tawo	8 - 10 emaminithi ecenjini
Kuchumana ngetemlomo kwamalangonkhe sib. Kucela lusito, kucolisa njll.	1-2 emaminithi

3.2 KUFUNDZA NEKWEHLWAYA

Kufundza / kwehlwaya kuhlanganisa tincenye letimbili: 1) kufundza nekusebentisa emasu ekunika emagama nekuvisisa itheksthi. 2) kufundza nekusebentisa lwati lwetimphawu tetheksthi. Letincenye letimbili tifanele tibekhona eticondzisweni tekufundza/kuhlwaya ematheksthi etemibhalo newelulwimi lwetimphawu.

Lokucuketfwe kufundza/kwehlwaya kuhlelwe nge:- 1) kufundzela kuvisisa 2) kufundzela kuhlatiya (temibhalo) kanye 3) nekutifundzela lokwengetiwe

Indlelanchubo yekufundza nekwehlwaya

Kufundzisa kufundza kutawuhlala kufaka ekhatsi kusebenta ngetincenye tenchubo yekufundza. Lona ngumsebenti lonetigaba letintsatfu letibonisa emasu ekutifundzela lokwentelwa kunika emagama nekuvisisa itheksthi. Akusito tonkhe tinyatselo talenchubo letitawusetjentiswa kuto tonkhe timo.Sibonelo kungaba kutsi uma bafundzi bafundza luhlobo; lwetheksthi labangakalwetayeli batawudzinga kutsi bente umsebenti **wangaphambi kwekufundza** lotabenta bacaphele timphawu taloluhlobo lwetheksthi kantsi kuphindze kubasite ekutsini babuke kusondzelana Kwaletheksthi nalokusemphilweni yabo. Imisebenti ye**Kufundza** itawubasita kutsi bahlahlele ngalokujulile sakhiwo netimphawu telulwimi kutheksthi. **Lingemvakwekufundza kungafaka** ekhatsi kutsi bafundzi bakhone kukhicita luhlobo lwaletheksthi balubhale phasi.

Ngembikwekufundza kwetfulela bafundzi itheksthi labatayifundza. Kubanika umdlandla wekutibandzakanya nelwati lwangaphambilini.

- Kufundza ngekunyanyalata kutfola sitfombe salokucuketfwe nekufundza ngekukha etulu kutfola timphawu tetheksthi: ligama lencwadzi, tihloko, tihlokwana, imibhalotihumusho, timphawu tetibonwa nelwati lolukugrafu sib.bukhulu nebuncane betinhlavu tekubhala, kufaka tinombolo, luhlakasimo, ema-ayikhoni, imifanekiso, emagrafu, emashadi, imidvwebo, emabalave, sivetatinhlelo tekhomphiyutha netinkhombamagama

- Kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundza ngekukha etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati lolutsite, kutfola tincenye tencwadzi sib. Ligama lelikhasi, luhla lwalokucuketfwe, tehluko, inchazelomagama, i-indeksi, sichibiyelo, nemanotsi lasemaphetselweni elikhasi ngalinye lachaza lokutsite (emafuthinotsi)

- Kucombela ngekusebentisa lwati lolutfolwe ngekufundza ngekunyanyalata nekukha etulu kute kutfolwe lwati lolutsite.

- Kudzingidza emagama lamcoka lokungenteka kutsi akaketayeleki kubafundzi.

Nakufundvwa kufaka ekhatsi kwakha inshokutsi nekunakisisa timphawu telulwimi lwemathekstsi.

- Kukhutsalela kwakha umcondvo wetheksthi

- Kutfola inshokutsi yemagama langaketayeleki nemifanekiso ngekusebentisa emakhono ekuhumusha emagama usebentisa emalunga awo (emagama) netinkhomba tesimongcondvo.

- Kusebentisa emasu ekuvisisa: kuchumanisa, kulandzelela emasu ekuvisisa, kwehlisa nobe kukhuphula sivinini sekufundza silingane bulukhuni bethekstsi, kuphindze afundze lapho kudzingeke khona, kulindzela lusito lwelwati langalutfola etheksthini lube, abute abuye aphendvule imibuto (lesuka ezingeni leliphasi kuye ezingeni lelisetulu), atakhele sitfombemcondvo, kucabangela, kufundza kute atfole umcondvo lomcoka, kucikelela kukhetseka kwemagama netakhi telulwimi, kubona luhlobo lwetheksthi ngekwesakhiwo nangekwetimphawu telulwimi

- Kwakha emanotsi noma kufinyeta imibono lemcoka nalesekelako

Emuvakwekufundza umfundzi uyakwati kwehlwaya abuye anike timphendvulo ngetheksthi yonkhe

- kuphendvula imibuto lesukela ezingeni leliphasi kuya kulelisetulu ngetheksthi
- kucatsanisa nekuhlanganisa
- kuhlola, kutisatsa tincumo nekubeka imibono yakho
- kuphindze akhicite imibhalo yaloluhlobo ngekutibhalela (lapho kufanele khona)

Kufundzisisa emathekstthi etemibhalo nalangesiwo etemibhalo

Nakwentiwa indlelanchubo yekubhala, lamasu lalandzelako kufanele asetjentiswe:

Fundzisisa emathekstthi lamafisha labhaliwe kwentela KUVISISA ezingeni lemagama

Bafundzi basebentisa emasu lehlukene ekuvisisa emathekstthi. Bakha silulumagama ngemakhono ekuhlahlela emagama nangelwati lwabo lwangaphambilini**.**

- Sebentisa sichazamagama, emathesorasi, naletinye tincwadzi letiticukatsilwati, kutfola inshokutsi yemagama, sipelingi, imphimiso, kwehlukaniswa kwemalunga, netitfo tenkhulumo temagama langaketayeleki.
- Bona inshokutsi / umsebenti weticalo letivamile (sib. um-, in-, si-,) netijobelelo letivamile (sib. –kati, -ana, -ini).
- Tfola inshokutsi yemagama nebudlelwano bawo nalamanye emagama lahlobene nawo ngekusebentisa lwati lwemisuka, tijobelelo kanye neticalo
- Sebentisa simongcondvo sethekstthi (sib. nakuchazwa imisho), tinkhomba(sib.emakhefu, bokhulumile) netimphawu letingumdvwebo (umbhalo locindzetelwe) kutfola inchazelo yemagama lalukhuni
- Bona inkhulumonkholelo leyetayelekile lesuselwa esehlakalweni lesitsite, (sib. kubanjelwa ngulabaphasi, kufulatselwa sambane).
- Hlukanisa emkhatsini wenshokutsi lesobala nalebhacile
- Hlola ligalelo lemagama ladzabuka kuletinye tinhlobo temasiko emathekstthini (sib. emagama esiZulu, esiXhosa emagama laphuma kuletinye tilwimi, sihumusha / silokishi, lulwimisigodzi, emagama endzabuko)
- hlukanisa emkhatsini wemagama ladidanako (*sib. insiti- umsiti*; *sibele umbele -libele);* bomabitwafanana / bomcondvomnyenti (*sib.lilawu lebafana; lilawu luhlobo lwebantfu);* bomcondvofana (*sib lilanga/lusuku).* ; emagama enhlonipho (*sib.kufa –kushona/kulala)*
- Bona tinhlobo letibanti letehlukene tetifinyeto, nema-akhronimi
- Sebentisa lwati lweluhlelo kuveta inshokutsi. Bona takhi telulwimi - luhla lekungatsatselwakulo lapha ngentasi

Fundzisisa emathekstthi lamafisha kwentelwe KUVISISA ezingeni lemusho nelendzima

Bafundzi basebentisa lwati lwabo lweluhlelo kutsi bevisise kwakhiwa kwemisho nekuhlelenjiswa kwemathekstthi.

Kufundvwa kwetheksthi kulelizinga kunika litfuba lekufundzisa takhi telulwimi ngalokuhlanganisiwe.

- Bona, achaze ubuye ahlahlele inshokutsi nemsebenti wetakhi netimiso telulwimi emathekstini. Bona takhi telulwimi - Luhla Lekutsatselwa kulo ngentasi (3.4)
- hlatiya sakhiwo sematheksthi lasetjentiselwa tinhloso letehlukene (sib. kuchaza, kucacisa, imbangela nemphumela) kuyo yonkhe ikharikhulamu kanye nemagama latichubekisamcondvo emagama latinkhomba / tihlanganiso lahambisana nawo (sib. ngakulolunye luhlangotsi, kwekucala, ngobe). Bona Kubhala neKwetfula kutfola tinhlobo letifanele tematheksthi.

Fundzisisa emathekstthi lamafisha kwentelwe KUVISISA ezingeni letheksthi yonkhe

Bafundzi basebentisa lwati lwetembhalo nekufundvwa kwetheksthi ngalokuhlelekile kute bavisise inshokutsi, ihloso, neligalelo letheksthi yonkhe.

- Chumanisa itheksthi nelwati lwatinchanti lwabo
- Bona itheksthi yetemibhalo nenhloso yayo, sib. Inkhulumiswano lehlose kuhhunga
- Bona ubuye uchaze indlela umbhali latsatsa ngayo tintfo kanye netinhloso yakhe
- Cubungula tincenye tetheksthi nobe itheksthi lephelele kute utfole tincumo
- Tsatsa tincumo ubuye wesekele imibono yabo;;
- Hlola kutsi inhloso yetheksthi iphumelele kangakanani
- Catsanisa abuye atfole umehluko wematheksthi

Fundzisisa emathekstthi lamafisha kwentela KUFINYETA NEKUTSATSA EMANOTSI

Bafundzi basebentisa kuvisisa kwabo itheksthi kute bayifinyete. Bona emasu ekufundza ngenhla.

- Bafundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundza ngekukha etulu ngenhloso yekutfola lwati lolutsite nengcikitsi
- Bahlukanisa imibono lemcoka nemininingwane lesekelako
- Baphindza babeke kahle imibono lemcoka bese bayibhala phasi ngewabo emagama)
- Balandzelanisa imisho babuye basebentise tihlanganisi netichumanisamcondvo kuyichumanisa kute yenta itheksthi

Fundzisisa emathekstthi lamafisha kute ucikelele kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile

Bafundzi basebentisa kuvisisa kwabo indlela lulwimi lwakha lubuye lugcine budlelwano bemandla emkhatsini wematheksthi lakhicitwako nesetsamelilwati. Bahlahlela umbono wembhali esimeni labekuso nakabhala itheksthi.

- Bbona, bahlahlele babuye ahlole lulwimi lolutsintsa imiva naloluhhungako
- Babona, bahlahlele babuye bahlole lulwimi lolutsatsa luhlangotsi, lolutsatsa tincumo ngaphambilini kanye nenkhulumo letsatfwa njengemaciniso libe litsintsa imiva yalabanye
- Babona, bahlahlele babuye bahlole lokucatjangelwako bachaze ligalelo lako

- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole inshokutsi lebhacile nekutsatsa tincumo
- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole inshokutsi lesobala nalebhacile
- Banika tiphakamiso tenhloso yekufaka nobe kushiya ngaphandle lwati lolutsite
- Babona; wembhali/wemkhiciti

Fundzisisa EMATHEKSTHI LASEBENTISA TINHLOBONHLOBO TEKUCHUMANA NALATIBONWA

(Emathekstsi lasebentisa tinhlobonhlobo tekuchumana asebentisa tibonwa nalokubhaliwe ethekstsini yinye sib. tikhangisi, emakhathuni. Angaphindze ahlanganise loku nelulwimi lolukhulunywako kanye nelwekunyakatisa umtimba.)

Bafundzi basebentisa lwati lwabo lwemifanekiso netibonwa kuvisisa indlela lolwesekela ngayo umbhalo emathekstsi lasebentisa tinhlobonhlobo tematheksthi ekuchumana. Bafundzi basebentisa lulwimi lolunongiwe lwekufundvwa kwemafilimu kuvisisa nakuncoma tincenye tematheksthi etibonwa neligalelo lato..

- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole indlela ltimphawu tetibonwa letihlanganiswe ngayo nethekstsi lebhaliwe emathekstsini latinhlobonhlobo tekuchumana sib. luhlakasimo, imidvwebo nelwati lwemagrafu
- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole inhloso nemlayeto emathekstsini etibonwa kutfola lwati sib. emagrafu, emathebula, emadokhumentari, emashadi, nemabalave
- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole umlayeto nekuphumelela kwetimphawu tetibonwa, tetikhangisi kanye nebudlelwane emkhatsini wetimphawu talokubhaliwe netibonwa
- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole inhloso nemlayeto emathekstsini etibonwa laveta budlelwane, sib. emabalavemcondvo, imidvwebo, emaphayishadi, emabalave, tinhlelo
- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole inhloso, timphawu tebuhle nekwakheka kwemathekstsi etibonwa labhalelwe kuveta buhle sib. titfombe, emafilimu, timphawu teluhlakasimo lwalokutsite
- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole inhloso nemlayeto wemathekstsi etibonwa labhalelwe kutijabulisa nekucitsa situnge sib. emafilimu, emakhathuni, emavidiyo emculo, libhande lemifanekiso lehlekisako
- Babona bahlahlele babuye bahlole umlayeto nemphumela yemathekstsi etibonwa lesekela kukhuluma, sib. imidvwebo yemaphosta kwetfulwa kwemidanti ngephrojekhtha
- Basebentisa emafilimu kubona, bavisisa, bahlahlele babuye bahlole budlelwane emkhatsini wemsindvo, inkhulumo, umnyakato, netimphawu tetibonwa emafilimini nakulaletnye tinhlobo tematheksthi letimviwabukelwa

Kufundzisisa lokugcile EKUFUNDVWENI KWEMATHEKSTHI ETEMIBHALO LOKUHLELEKILE

Bafundzi bafundza, bahlole babuye baphawule ngetimphawu tebuhle bethekstthi yetemibhalo. Kukhetfwa lokungenani LUNYE luhlobo lwetincwadzi yetemibhalo letawufundvwa ibuye ihlolwe ngalokuhlelekile ngemnyaka. Tinhlobo letehlukene tetemibhalo letikhetfwe ekhathalokini, iNational Literature Catalogue tifundvwa emabangeni e-10-12: tinkondlo / tindzaba letimfisha/ umdlalo lomfisha/ inoveli lemfisha nobe lamanye emathekstthi latinotsisa lwati. Bona "Emathekstthi ekufundza emakhono elulwimi lahlanganiselwe'' ekugcineni kwalesigaba.

CAPHELA: Lokugcizelelwako ekufundvweni kwemathekstthi ngalokuhlelekile kutawuntjintja kubambelela etemibhalo emibhalweni ethekstini lekhetsiwe,

- Visisa timphawu letigcamile tetinhlobo letehlukene tetimo tetemibhalo sib. kutsi inkondlo inetimphawu letehlukile kutenoveli
- Bona babuye bachaze lulwimi lwetinongo nemasu ebugagu njengoba kuvela emathekstthini lehlukene, sib., sifaniso, sifanisongco, kumuntfutisa, sifanamsindvo, sifutamsindvo, sihabiso, kucatsanisa, siphukuto, silutfo, lipholavutfondzaba, luphawu, sihlaneketelo, siphumuti nemphindza, sidlalangemagama, selulatimagama.
- Bona abuye achaze inhloso yembhali/ yembongi/ yemkhiciti'
- Chaza kukhetfwa neligalelo letimphawu ekwesekeleni umlayeto/ ingcikitsi **ebunkondlweni.** Letimphawu tingafaka ekhatsi tinongo tenkhulumo, imifanekisomcondvo, timphawu tesakhiwo netinsita temsindvo sib. imvumelwano,imphindvwa, sigci, sifanamsindvo.
- Chaza kukhetfwa neligalelo letimphawu ekwesekeleni umlayeto/ ingcikitsi **emdlalweni.** Kwengeta etinongweni tenkhulumo nemifanekisomcondvo, timphawu tingafaka ekhatsi , timphawu tesakhiwo sib. sakhiwo, luvut-fondzaba, kuvetwa kwebadlali, simo senkhundla, umdlalosiphukuto, sibekandzaba.
- Chaza kukhetfwa neligalelo letimphawu ekwesekeleni umlayeto/ ingcikitsi **etindzabeni letimfisha/ inoveli/emafilimu (emafilimu - ekunotsisa lwati kuphela).** Kwengeta kuletinongo tenkhulumo nemifanekisomcondvo letimphawu tingafaka ekhatsi , indzima yemlandzi, timphawu tesakhiwo sib. sakhiwo, setfulo, ludvweshu nekubhebhetseka kwalo, sicakacaka, luvutfondzaba, lubohlolo, siphetfo, kucatululeka kwenkinga, sibekandzaba
- **Kwengeta emafilimini,** kusetjentiswa kwesitfwebulatitfombe nekuhlela kabusha umbhalo, sib. kuvaleka kwemakhethini, kutsatsela sitfombe ukhashane, umculo nemucu wemsindvo, timphawu letikhetsekile, umbala, kwendlulisa umlayeto/ingcikitsi

Ukufundza lokwengetiwe nekutehlwayela

Bafundzi basebentisa emasu lanikwe njengesibonelo ekufundzisiseni nasekufundvweni kwemathekstthi ngalokuhlelekile kwentela tifundvo letengetiwe, kufundzela kutijabulisa nekucwaninga. Lusito lwemfundzisi ekutfoleni nelizinga kubalulekile kulencenye yekufundza..

- Bakwati kusebentisa umtapo wetincwadzi netimiso tekugcinwa kwetincwadzi
- nika bufakazi beluhlelo lwekufundza nekwehlwaya ngendlela yekuhlatiya tinkhulumo, tingcoco kanye netincwadzi/emafilimu/ tinhlelo tetindzaba
- fundza / ehlwaya tinhlobo letibanti letehlukene tematheksthi laphelele sib. tincwadzi, emaphephabhuku, emaphephandzaba, emawebusayithi, emafilimu, tinhlelo tamabonakudze ngesikhatsi nasengemuva kweliklasi.

Tibonelo tetinhlobo temibuto yekuhlola kufundza

Imibuto yelwati	*Kwentekani emuva kwe…? Nika ligama le…Chaza lokwenteka e … Ngubani lowakhulume na …? Yini inchazelo ye ….?*
Imibuto yekuvisisa	*Bekungubani umlingisi lomcoka …? Nika sibonelo se …? Chaza utsini ngewakho emagama ….?*
Imibuto yekusebentisa	*Ungacabanga ngalesinye senteko lapho khona ku….? Uyakhumbula kutsi besibuka tifanisongco- - nguyiphi indlela longachaza ngayo (tifanisongco) kulomugca?*
Imibuto yekuhlahlels	*bekufana kanjani loku …? bekwehluke ngani loku ku …? Itsini ingcikitsi lejulile ye …? Beyiyini ingcikitsi lesisekelo ye.....? Kubangelwa yini ucabange kutsi …..?*
Imibuto yekuhlanganisa	*Sifundze tintfo letinyenti letehlukene ngalomlingisi/umdlali - ungatihlanganisa tonkhe ndzawonye kute uchaze kutsi umngumlongisi lonjani? Ungumuntfu lonjani?*
Imibuto yekuhlola	*Inemtselela lonjani i…..? ungacabanga ngendlela lencono yeku ….? Nguyiphi inkondlo loyitsandzako kuleti letimbili? Ngasiphi sizatfu?*

EMATHEKSTHI LASETJENTISWAKO UMA KUFUNDZISWA EMAKHONO ELULWIMI NGENDLELA YEKUHLANGANISA EMABANGENI 10–12

Kwengeta emathekstini ekufundzisa lokuhlelekile, tinhlobo temibhalo letawentiwa emabangeni 10-12 afaka ekhatsi labhaliwe, tibukelwa kanye nalatibonwamviwa newetinhloso letehlukene. Lamanye emathekstini atawuhlatiyelwa timphawu tebuhle, lamanye ahlatiyelwe kuba tibonelo tetemibhalo abe imifanekisosimo yekubhala Bafundzisi kufanele bacinisekise kutsi bafundzi bafundza tinhlobo letibanti tematheksthi netinhlobo tetemibhalo nakuchubeka umnyaka. Kufanele kube nekulinganisa emkhatsini wematheksthi lamafisha nalamadze nasemkhatsini wekufundzela tinhloso letehlukene, sib. iinhloso tebuhle (kufundza emathekstini etemibhalo ngalokuhlelekile) emathekstini ekuchumana nelinyenti ekuchumaneni, , ekumathekstini etibonwa lentelwe kutijabulisa

Emathekstini etemibhalo ekufundza lokuhlelekile. Tinhlobo letehlukene tetincwadzi letiphakanyiselwe kufundvwa emaBangeni 10-12

Tinhlobo tetemibhalo letinconywako.

TIMBILI taletinhlobo tetincwadzi tetemibhalo letilandzelako letinconyiwe njengobe tifakwe eKhathalokini Yavelonkhe Yetemibhalo

Inoveli/

Tindzaba letimfishane

Libanga 10– 6 Tindzaba letimfishane

Libanga 11 - 6 Tindzaba letimfishane

Libanga 12 - 8 Tindzaba letimfishane

Umdlalo

Tinkondlo

(Libanga 10 - 6 tinkondlo)

(Libanga 11 - 8 tinkondlo)

(Libanga 12 - 10 tinkondlo)

Kunotsisa lwati

Emafilimu

Tinhlelo letitsite tamabonakudze/ emadokhumenthari

Imidlalo yemsakato

Ema-eseyi

Umlandvomphilo

Incwadzi lecuketse umlandvomphilo wembhali latibhalele yona

Tinganekwane

Tinganeko netinsumansumane

Emathekstini elwati labhaliwe:

Tichazamagama

Ticukatsilwati

Emashejuli

Imibhalo yetinombolo telucingo

Emabhukutifundvo

Emathesorasi

Tinhla tetikhatsi talokukwentiwako

Tinhlelo tamabonakhashane

Emathekstini labhaliwe kutekuchumana

Ema-athikili emaphephabhuku

Ema-athikili emaphephandzaba

Tinhlelwa

Tatiso

Imilandvomufi

Tihlatiywa

emabhrosha

Tikhangisi (tetemnotfo naletihlelekile)

Imibhalo yetiviwa lebhaliwe

Tinkhulumiswano

Tinkhulumo

Tingoma

Emahlaya

Emathekstini labhaliwe esebentisana netekutsintsana

Tincwadzi

Emabhukutinhlelomalangonkhe

Timemo

Ema-imeyili

Imibikoselula, bothwitha (twitter)

Emanotsi

Imibiko

Emathekstini labhaliwe ekusebentisana netemabhizinisi

Tincwadzi letihlelekile

Emaminitsi kanye neluhlelo lwemhlangano

Emathekstini ekuchumana leatinhlobonhlobo/ tibonwa ekutfola lwati

Emashadi, emabalave

Emagrafu, emathebuli nephayishathi

Emabalavemcondvo, imidvwebo

Emaphosta

Emaflaya, emaphamfulethi, emabhrosha

Timphawu netibonakalisi

Emadokhumenthari amabonakudze

Emakhasi ewebhusayithi, i-inthanethi, emabhulogi

Ifeyisibhuku nalokunye lokuchunyanwa ngako kutenhlalo kanye nalamanye

Kugcila emininingwaneni

Emathransipharensi

Emathekstini ekuchumana latinhlobonhlobo/ tibonwa ekuncoma buhle bembhalo:

Emafilimu

Titfombe

Imidvwebo

Emathekstini ekuchumana leatinhlobonhlobo/ tibonwa ekutijabulisa nekucitsa situnge:

Emafilimu

Tinhlelo tamabonakudze

Emavidiyo emculo

Emakhathuni, nemakharikhetja

Emakhomiki laticeshana

Emahlaya (lakhonjiswako)

Imidvwebotindvonga

Emathekstini latimviwa

Tinhlelo Temsakato

Kufundvwa kwemdlalo

Kufundvwa kwemanoveli nome tindzaba letimfisha/ tinganekwane

Tinkhulumo leticoshiwe

Kukhangisa emsakatweni, kumabonakudze, emaphephandzabeni nasemaphephabhukwini.

Budze bematheksthi lokufanele afundzelwe kufundzisisa/ kuvisisa nekufinyeta

ITHEKSTHI	EMABANGA	LINANI LEMAGAMA	
Sivisiso	10	400 -500	
	11	500 - 600	
	12	600 - 700	
ITHEKSTHI	**EMABANGA**	**LINANI LEMAGAMA**	**BUDZE BESIFINYETO (EMAGAMA)**
Sifinyeto	10	200	60 - 70
	11	230	
	12	250	

3.3 KUBHALA NEKWETFULA

Kubhala nekwetfula kuhlanganisa timphawu letintsatfu: 1) kusebentisa indlelanchubo yekubhala 2) kufundza nekusebentisa lwati lwekwakheka netimphawu tetinhlobo letehlukene tetheksthi 3) kufundza nekusebentisa lwati lwekwakheka kwendzima nekwemusho kanye netiphumuti

Indlelanchubo yekubhala

Kufundzisa kubhala kutawuhlala kufaka ekhatsi kusebenta kweticanye tenchubo yekubhala. Nanobe kunjalo, akusito tonkhe tinyatselo talendlelanchubo letitawulandzelwa kuto tonkhe timo. Sib. nangabe bafundzi babhala luhlobo lolutsite lwetheksthi labalwetayele akudzingi kutsi bahlatiye sakhiwo sayo netimphawu telulwimi ngalokujule kangako. Kungaphindze kube netikhatsi lapho bafundzisi batawudzinga kutsi babukane ngco nekwakheka kwemisho nobe kubhalwa kwetindzima, nobe bafundzi babhale emathekstthi ngaphandle kwekwenta luhlaka tekucala ekutilungiseleleni luhlolo.

Tinyatselo tendlelanchubo yekubhala

Kuhlela/Ngembikwekubhala

- Hlahlela sakhiwo, timphawu telulwimi nerejista yaloluhlobo lwetheksthi lolukhetsiwe
- Tsatsa sincumo ngehloso, tetsamelilwati nesimongcondvo
- Bonisanani ngemibono yesihloko nisebentise, sib. emabalavemcondvo
- Cocisanani ngemasu letitawusetjentiswa nakuhlolwa itheksthi lebhaliwe
- Cwaninga ngesihloko sib. emtatjeni wetincwadzi, ubuye uhlunge lokuhambelana nesihloko
- Bona imibono lemcoka kanye nemininingwane lesekelako

Kubhala Tinhlaka

- Bhala luhlaka lwekucala lolucikelela inhloso, tetsamelilwati, sihloko neluhlobo lwetheksthi.
- Khetsa emagama lafanele sib. endzabeni lelandzisako sebentisa emagama nemabintana laphocako kute itheksthi ivakale ngalokucacile
- Hlelembisa imibono ngekulandzelana kwayo kute umlayeta ushelele
- Hlelembisa imibono/nobe imifanekisomcondvo lendzaba inike umcondvo lophelele
- Tfola umcondvo nesitayela salobhalako
- Fundza luhlaka ngalokujulile ubuye utfole umbiko lobuya kumfundzisi nakulabanye bafundzi ngalombhalo

Kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula.

- Hlola imisebenti yabo neyalabanye ngekulandzela imigomo lemisiwe kute bente ncono imisebenti yabo
- Colisisa kukhetseka kwemagama, sakhiwo semisho netindzima
- Sebenta ngekulandzelanisa nekuchumanisa tindzima

- Gwema kungevakali, kusetjentiswa kwemagama lamakhulu, nelulwimi lolunenhlamba
- Sebentisa luhlelo, lupelomagama netimphumuti ngalokungenamaphutsa
- Lungiselela umkhicito wekugcina lokufaka ekhatsi luhlakasimo, sib. tihloko nebukhulu betinhlavu temagama
- Yetfula umkhicito wekugcina (itheksthi).

Takhi netimiso telulwimi nakwentiwa indlelanchubo yekubhala

Irejista, sitayela nembono

- Sebentisa irejista lefanele: sib. lulwimi lwelwetemnotfo lweSiswati, nakubhalwa incwadzi yetemabhizinisi, ne-sitayela (lesihlelekile nalesingakahleleki)
- tfola umbono wakhe, sib. . bhala ngekwembono wakhe.

Kukhetfwa kwemagama

- Yati ubuye usebentise tinhlobo letibanti letehlukene tesilulumagama
- Yati inshokutsi lesobala nalebhacile yemagama
- Yati titfo tenkhulumo nendlela letisetjentiswa ngayo emshweni
- Yati kutsi ligama lihlelekile, alikahleleki nobe lisidolobha (nobe liyinhlamba) nendlela lelingasetjentiswa ngayo ngalokufanele (nobe lingasetjentiswa sahlobo)
- Pela emagama ngalokungenamaphutsa
- Sebentisa sichazamagama lesilwimilunye nalesilwimimbili nematheserasi kwandzisa silulumagama
- Tihlalele nesichazamavi nobe incwadzi yesilulumagama kwandzisa lwatimagama

Kwakhiwa kwemisho

- Bhala imisho lecondzile lembici nalemagalagala.
- Sebentisa tihlanganiso kuchumanisa imishwana emishweni lembici: *kanye, kodvwa, kepha, kute, kwabese, noko*
- Sebentisa tihlanganiso letikhontile kuchumanisa imishwana emishweni lemagalagala
    - imishwana lesho sikhatsi: *uma, ngaphambi, ngemuva, solo, kuze kube*
    - imishwana leveta umbandzela: *uma ngabe, ngaphandle kwekutsi*
    - imishwana laveta inhloso: *kute, khona kutewu...*
    - imishwana leveta sizatfu: *ngobe,njengobe*
    - imishwana leveta umphumela: *kute, khona kutewu*...
    - imishwana leveta sibonelelo *nobe kunjalo*

- Landzelanisa imibono ngendlela lelandzelelekako kute inike umcondvo lowemukelekako
- Imishwana lekhomba indzawo: kuphi, nobe kukuphi sebentisa imishwana lochazako losibaluli
- Imishwana lekhombisa simo: *njenga, ngendlela, kulingisa*
- Sebentisa imishwana lesibaluli lechazako nalengachazi
- Sebentisa imishwana lesalibito, imishwana lesiphawulo nemishwana lesento, sib. *Likhehla lelineludvondvolo belehla ngemgwaco lomajikojiko.*

Kubhalwa kwendzima

- Bhala tindzima letinemusho loyinhloko, nemisho lesekelako emathemksthini emibhalo lengasiwo emaciniso
- Hlelembisa imisho ngekulandzelana kwayo kwakha indzima lehambelanako lefanele luhlobo lwethemksthi
- Sebentisa tichumanisamcondvo kuchumanisa imisho endzimeni:
    - Kuhlela imibono: *kwekucala, kwesibili, kwekugcina njll.*
    - Kwengeta: *ngetulu kwaloko, kwengeta kuloko*
    - Kufananisa: *ngekufana, ngaleyo ndlela, kanjalo ,*
    - Kucatsanisa: *nobe kunjalo, naloku, kukhulu kune-*
    - Imbangela nemphumela: *ngako-ke, bese, ngaloko-ke, ngaleso sizatfu*,
    - Kukhomba simo: *uma ngabe, ngaphandle kwanangabe*
    - Kulandzelanisa sikhatsi: *kulandzela, emva kwe ngaphandle kweku,*
- Kusebentisa tihlanganisamcondvo, tabito nekuphindzaphindza emagama, bomcondvofana nabomcondvophika kwakha indzima lebumbene (lokusho indzima lenetichumanisi letiyenta ibumbane inike umcondvo).

Timiso telulwimi, (lupelomagama netiphumuti)

- Yati ubuye usebentise letiphumuti letilandzelako ngalokwemukelekile nangalokungenamaphutsa: ngci, likhefu, emakholoni, emasemi-kholoni, ihayifeni, dvwi, khefana, sibuti, sibabato, tibaya/bakaki , bokhulunyiwe

Tinhlobo tematheksthi: Kwakheka netimphawu telulwimi

Kukhetsa luhlobo lwethemksthi

Bafundzisi kufanele bacinisekise kutsi bafundzi babhala tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi ekuhambeni kwemnyaka. Kufanele kube nekulingana emkhatsini wematheksthi lamafisha nalamadze nekubhalela tinhloso letehlukene: Lizinga lekuvisisa kwengcondvo, kuticambela, lokuphatselene nabo/ nekuchumana nalabanye nalokuphatselene netemisebenti. Bafundzisi kufanele bakhetse luhlobo lwethemksthi nesihloko lekufanele kubhalwe ngaso, sib. indzaba lenhlangotsilunye ngalesihloko lesitsi: ‘Bomakhalekhukhwini batsatsa indzawo yekulawula timphilo tetfu’

Lamathebula langentasi achaza tinhlobo letehlukene tematheksthi lokufanele bafundzi labasemaBangeni 10-12 bafundziswe kutibhala; lamanye emathemksthi angafakwa nangabe kufanele.

Tindzaba, emathekstthi emibhalombiko lemidze nalemifisha (Lizinga lekuvisisa kwengcondvo nekuticambela)

Luhlobo lwethekstthi	Inhloso	Kwakheka kwethekstthi	Timphawu telulwimi
Umbiko lonika lwati (lomudze)	Kuhlela ngetinhlobo nekuchaza tigameko	• Sikhala, kuhlela ngalokwetayelekile sib.*Inkhukhu luhlobo lolufuywako lwenyoni* • Kuhlela ngekwethekhniki: (nobe njani), sib. *Inkhukhu letalelako sikhukhukati.* • Kuchazwa kwesehlakalo kufaka ekhatsi letinye nobe tonkhe timphawu taso: sib. *Lichudze lenkhukhu livama kuba likhulu libe nemgedla lomkhulu kanye nesisila lesiphakeme* • Tincenye nemisebenti yato: sib. *Lichudze linemilente lecinile kute ikwati kulwa uma kudzingeka.* • Imikhuba, kutiphatsa nome kusetjentiswa: sib. *Lichudze ngilo lelitalisa tikhukhukati* /likhala njalo nakudzabuka kusa • Ungahambisana nethekstthi yesibonwa sib. umdvwebo, titfombe	• Ubhalwa ngesikhatsi sanyalo • Ucala ukugcile kuloko lokufanana jikelele sib. badlali betemidlalo, hhayi badlali bemdlalo lotsite labadlalela licembu lelitsite • Usuka kulokuvamile uye kulokutsite • Ungasebentisa emagama ethekhniki, sib.umceceshi, welicembu lembhoco laseNingizimu Afrika
Tinchubo (sib. ticondziso, tinkhombandlela, nemitsetfo) (Lomfisha)	Kuchaza nobe kunika ticondziso tekutsi intfo letsite yentiwa njani ngekunika luchungechunge lwetinyatselo letilandzelanako	• Injongo: sitatimende saloko lokutawuzuzwa, sib. Indlela *yekubhaka likhekhe* • Tintfo /tinsita letitawudzingeka ngekulandzelana kwato, sib. *fulawa, emafutsa, emacandza, lubisi, shukela, njll.* • Tinyatselo letitawulandzelwa kute kufinyelelwe kulokuhlosiwe sib. *Kwekucala, shaya emacandza (nika linani lawo,)tsela lubisi ukushaye kanye kanye, faka fulawa esitjeni (shano bungako baflawa, njll)* • Kungaphindze kuhambisane nethekstthi yesibonwa, sib. umfanekiso, , sitfombe selikhekhe njll.	• Kungabhalwa ngendlela lephocako sib. *Hlanganisa flawa nemacandza lahlangene nelubisi* • Ngekwekulandzelana kwako sib. *kwekucala …. lokulandzelako …..* • Kusetjentiswa kwetinombolo nemabhulethi kuveta kuhleleka • Condzisa kulokwentiwa bantfu jikelele kunekugagula emagama ebantfu labatsite • Kuphawula ngembangela nemphumela
Inchazelo (sib. umjikeleto wemphilo yeluvivane; kutsi libhakwa njani likhekhe	Kuchaza indlela intfo letsite lenteka ngayo nesizatfu sekwenteka kwayo	• Sitatimende lesivamile sekwetfula sihloko sib. *Kuntjintja kwesimo semanti (abe litje, ngumhwamuko, njll)* • Luchungechunge lwetinyatselo letihleleke ngekulandzelana letichaza kutsi lokutsite kwenteka njani nobe kwentelwani sib. *Kute emanti ajike abe litje wafake esicandzisini lesibandza ngaphasi kwelizinga le-O, emva kwesikhatsi atawugucuka abe litje le-ayisi.* • Kungaphindze kuhambisane nethekstthi yesibonwa, sib. umfanekiso, , sitfombe `-ayisi	• Ubhalwa ngesikhatsi sanyalo • Kungasetjentiswa tijobelelo netichumanisi letingito letiveta sikhatsi sib. *kwase lokulandzelako njll* • Kungasetjentiswa tijobelelo kanye netichumanisamcondvo letikhomba sikhatsi sib.*bese, kulandzele* • Kungasetjentiswa imphambosi yekwentiwa

Kuhhunga / Indzaba lenhlangotsilunye	Kwetfula umbono ubuye wesekele ngenhloso yekuhhunga tetsamelilwati	• Sitatimende lesetfula sihloko , sib. Tonkhe titolo kumele tivalwe *NgeLisontfo* • Luchungechunge lwetiphakamiso ngendlela yemaphuzu lachazwe ngalokuvakalako, sib. *Wonkhe umuntfu uyalidzinga lilanga lekuphumula. Loku kubaluleke kakhulu ebantfwini labasebenta etitolo ngobe …* • Sifinyeto lesisicinisekiso sembono lowetfulwe kusukela ekucaleni sib. *Sibonile kutsi….. ngako-ke ….*	• Sikhatsi sanyalo. • Gcila kakhulukati kuloko lokuvamile. sib. *titolo, bantfu* • Sizatfu imbangela/umphumela, tihlanganisi letiveta kuvuma / tichumanisamcondvo sib. *Loku kukhombisa kutsi, nome kunjalo, ngobe, ngako-ke*
Kubonisana/ Indzaba lenhlangotsimbili	Kwetfula imibono ngetindlela letehlukene tekubona tintfo	• Sitatimende lesetfula sihloko singaveta imibono lemcoka, sib. *Kubaluleka kwekugcoka iyunifomu etikolweni.* Kunebuhle nebubi baloko … • Tiphakamiso letesekela luhlangotsi loluvumelana nalombono kanye netiphakamiso letesekela luhlangotsi loluphikisako. • Siphetfo - sifinyeto nemibono lenconywako	• Sikhatsi sanyalo • Gcila kakhulukati kuloko lokuvamile sib. *injinifomu yesikolo, bafundzi* • Sizatfu, imbangela nemphumela tihlanganisi letiveta kuvuma / tichumanisi letifanelekile sib. loku kukhomba kutsi, *ngako-ke, ngobe, kute kutsi*
Indzaba leveta likamuva lembhali	Kuveta lokuphatselene nalokutsintsa imiva ngentfo letsite.	• Umbhali angabhala ngeliphupho nobe ngelilukuluku lolutsite, *sib. Indlela lengikhumbula ngayo thishela wami lobendlula bonkhe emphilweni yami;* • Imiva nemoya kubalulekile • Incenye lenkhulu yendzaba iyachaza.	• Tabito telucobo • Silulumagama lesiveta imibono nalokuphatselene nemiva, njll
Sihlatiywa (sib. kuhlaya incwadzi nome lifilimu)	Kufinyeta, kuhlatiya nekuphawula ngemathekhsthi etemibhalo nobe lokusamdlalo	• Simongcondvo: lwati ngesendlalelolwati njenge umbhali, umdvwebi luhlobo lwemsebenti • Kuchazwa kwethekstthi: kuchazwa timphawu tethekstthi nobe temkhicito njengebalingisi labamcoka, tigameko letihamba embili kanye netimphawu tesitayela sekubhala • Kwehlulelwa: kuhlolwa kwemsebenti ngekuveta umbono wakhe nobe kwakhe kwehlulela	• Kubhalwa ngesikhatsi sanyalo / lendlulile • Kusetjentiswa kwesilulumagama sekuncoma kuhlola itheksthi sib. *kujabulisa, kutfokomalisa inhlitiyo, kusetjentiswa kwemahlaya, kwetfula lwati lolubalulekile, kuhamba kwayo embili*

Tindzaba nome emathekstsi ekuticambela

Luhlobo lwethekstsi	Inhloso	Kwakheka kwethekstsi	Timphawu telulwimi
Indzaba lelandzisako	Kucitsa situnge	• Kungenisa lokwetfula balingisi kanye nesibekandzawo sib. *Kwesukesukela! Kwakunesalukati lesasihlala nemtukulu waso longuMhlupheki. Bebaphuye kakhulu.* • Tenteko letiholela esicakacakeni sib. *Mhlupheki wasebentisa yonkhe imali labenikwe yona ngugogo wakhe watsenga emabhontjisi emlingo. Watfukutsela kabi unina.* • Sisombululo nesiphetfo: *Mhlupheki wabuya ekhaya nemcebo lomnyenti lawuvetelwe ngulamabhontjisi. Ngemuva kwaloko baphila imphilo lemnandzi.*	• Ibhalwa ngemuntfu wekucala (lokhulumako) nome wesitsatfu (Lokukhulunywa ngaye) • Kubhalwa ngesikhatsi lesengcile, • Tigameko tichazwea ngekulandzelana • Tichubekisamcondvo letiveta sikhatsi sib. *Ekuseni ngeluvivi, ngemuva kwekuhamba kwesikhatsi, kungaze* • Isebentisa inkhulumiswano (inkhulumomphikiswano) • Kusetjentiswa lulwimi loluneligalelo etetsamelinilwati, • sib. tandziso, siphawulo, nemifanekiso
Indzaba lechazako	Kuchaza intfo letsite ngendlela yekutsi icace nobe ibonakale (lochazelwako akhone kutakhela sitfombemcondvo)	• Kubona: inika singeniso lesivamile salokukhulunywa ngako sib. *Bekunesilwane lesikhulu* • Kuchaza: ichaza timphawu talokukhulunywa ngako sib. *Besinemtimba lomkhulu loyindvundvuma sihambea sikhamise umlomo lovuta ematse.*	• Ingabhalwa ngesikhatsi lesendlulile nome sanyalo • Yakha sitfombe ngemagama • Isebentisa tiphawulo, tandziso, • Isebentisa tinongo tenkhulumo sib. Sifaniso, sifanisongco, kumuntfutisa, sifanamsindvo

Emathemba emibhalombiko lemidze nalemifisha (Tincwadzi leticondzene nemuntfu/leticondzene nalabanye)

Luhlobo lwethemba	Inhloso	Sakhiwo sethemba	Timphawu telulwimi
Libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe (Idayari)/ ijenali (lomfisha)	Kurekhoda nekuveta tintfo umuntfu lake wahlangana nato emphilweni.	• Imvamisa ibhalwa ebhukwini lelisipesheli (idayali nobe ijenali) • Lokubhalwako kuba netinsuku lokubhalwe ngato (sib malangonkhe nobe mavikonkhe) • Lokubhalwako kufakwa tinsuku • Angasebentisa luhlobo lwethemba yekulandzisa ngalokuke kwamehlela (buka lapha ngentasi)	• Esikhatsini lesinyenti ibhalwa ngesikhatsi lesengca ngendlela lengakahleleki umbhali utibhalela yena ngekwakhe
I - imeyili (Lomfisha)	Kwatisa nekugcina budlelwano	Kunelikheli lalobhalelwako nekutsi esikhatsini lesinyenti ibe ligama lalobhalelwako, nenkampani lehambisa umlayeto,nelive lapho inkampani itinte khona, sib. lethaboj (ligama) @gmail (inkampani letfumela umlayeto). za (live letinte kulo) CC, loku kungaba ngulowo umlayeto locondze kuye ngco. Sihloko: lesi sifinyeto salokucuketfwe ngumlayeto. Umlayeto Ligama lalotfumela umlayeto CAPHELA: likheli lalotfumelako liyativelela uma kwamukelwa umlayeto Lotfumelako angakhetsa kunika leminye imiiningwane yekuchumana ekugcineni. Loku kubitwa ngekutsi kusayina.	Inkhulumo lesakuchumana
Incwadzi lecondzene nemuntfu	Kwatisa nekugcina budlelwano	• Likheli, lusuku, nesibingelelo. • Sakhiwo semlayeto sitawehluka siye ngenhloso lebhalelwako (sib. kulalela tindzaba, kuhalalisela, kuvelana) • Angasebentisa luhlobo lwethemba yekulandzisa ngalokuke kwamehlela (buka lapha ngentasi) • Kuvalelisa, kusayina	Tivamise kungahleleki kepha tingehlukana sib. Incwadzisikhalo itawuba ngulehlelekile timphawu telulwimi lutawuya ngekwenhloso yemlayeto

Inkhulumoluhlolo (Lomudze)	Umbuto wemuntfu munye nobe ngetulu, buta nobe hlola lomunye	Lohlolako ukhutsata lohlolwako ngekumbuta imibuto Umphumela kuba nguloko lohlolako lafuna kuvetwe ngulohlolwako. Langakhona kuwenta emakhono, nalangakhoni kuwenta. Njengenkhulumiswano emagama alokhulumako abhalwa ngasesandleni Sesancele seliphepha Sebentisa ikholoni emva kweligama lalowo lokhulumako. Sebentisa umugca lomusha kukhombisa kutsi sekukhuluma lesinye sikhulumi	Ibhalwa ngesikhatsi sanyalo.
Inkhulumo (Lomudze)	Kwatisa, kufundzisa, kucondzisa nekujabulisa ummango	• Cala ubuye utetayete sitayela lekufanele sisetjentiswe: Nini? Kuphi? Yinindzaba? (inhloso), Bani? (tetsamelilwati) Ini? • Tingeniso tihehe • Yakha kahle emaphuzu kugwenywe sidlalangemagama • Linganisa kugcekwa nalokwemukelekako • Siphetfo sibalulekile, kantsi akusiso sifinyeto saloko lekubhalwe ngako.	• Sebentisa imisho lemifisha lenemibono lelula, ngekusebentise tibonelo letetayelekile
Kulandzisa ngalokwenteke emphilweni yakho	Kucoca ngetintfo lohlagene nato emphilweni yakho	• Kutetayeta: sibekandzaba salokwenteka nobe kwakha simongcondvo sib. bekungemaholide ekuvalwa kwetikolo. • Kulandzisa ngetigameko letenteka, ngalokuvamile ngekulandzelana kwato sib. ngiye ekhaboTumelo……, kwase…….., • Leminye imininingwane lengetako ngesehlakalo ngasinye sib. wamangala kungibona. • Kuphindze utetayete - - sitatimende sekuvalai lesingafaka ekhatsi kuchaza kabanti *sib. ngiyetsemba ngitawucitsa sikhatsi lesinyenti naTumelo. Sibe nesikhatsi lesimnandzi.*	• Ivama kubhalwa ngesikhatsi lesengca • Yetfulwa ngumuntfu wekucala (lokhulumako) nome wesitsatfu (lokukhulunywa ngaye) • Kuvama kutsi kusetjentiswe tichumanisi tesikhatsi sib. *kwekucalata, ngaleso sikhatsi, lelandzelako, ngemuva kwaloko, ngaphambi kwaloko, ekugcineni ngaso leso sikhatsi* • Kuvama kutsi ibhekise kumuntfu lotsite nome kulabasecenjini • Kungenteka ingahleleki ngekwesitayela

Simemo (nemphendvulo) (Lomfisha)	Kumema umuntfu ummemela emcimbini nobe kwenta intfo (nekuvuma nobe kwala)	• Ingatsatsa simo sencwadzi lecondzene nemuntfu nobe asebentise likhadi lesimemo. Kufaka ekhatsi: simo semcimbi • Indzawo lapho utawenteka khona • Lusuku nesikhatsi • Kungafakwa indlela yekugcoka • Ligama lalowo lobamemako • Kungafakwa lapho timphendvulo titawucondziswa khona (RSVP) • Kungaba nesibonwa, luhlakasimo • Timphendvulo tingaba sesimeni sencwadzi nobe satiso	• Kungenteka kutsi ihleleke nome ingahleleki ngekwesitayela • Ivamise kugcogceka - ibe yimfisha icondze ngco kulokushiwoko • Kusetjentiswa timiso temabintana sib. *ngingatsandza kukumema….* • Kuphendvula kuba nenhlonipho sib. *Ngiyabonga kakhulu kutsi ningimeme kepha ngekutitfoba lokukhulu anginawuphumelela.*
Umlandvomufi (Lomudze)	Kukhumbula nekwatisa labanye ngemuntfu loshonile.	• Emagama lagcwele, lusuku lwekushona, lapho umufi bekahlalakhona ngalesikhatsi ashona, lusuku lwekutalwa, indzawo latalelwe kuyo, tihlobo latishiyile (umlingani, bantfwana) nemagama abo, sikhatsi, lusuku indzawo latawungwatjelwa kuyo. • Lokunye kwaloku lokulandzelako kungafakwa. Imbangela yekushona, lwati ngemlandvo wemphilo, lwati lolutawusetjentiswa enkhonzweni yesikhumbuzo	• ihlelekile ngekwesitayela. • Ingasebentisa inhlonipho sib. *Usishiyile kungukutsi* ufile • Ivame kugcogceka • Isebentisa timiso telulwimi sib. Esikhundleni setimbali *kungakhishwa umnikelo*
Inkhulumiswano (inkhulumomphendvulwano) (Lomudze)	Ilirekhodi lenkhulumiswano njengobe yenteka ngco, ibuya ngco emibonweni yetikhulumi	• Ima kubhalwa inkhulumiswano • Bhala emagama etikhulumi ngasesandleni sebuncele seliphepha • Sebentisa ikholoni emva kweligama lalowo lokhulumako. • Sebentisa umugca lomusha kukhombisa kutsi sekukhuluma lesinye sikhulumi • Yeluleka tikhulumi (nobe tetsamelilwati) ngendlela yekukhuluma nobe kwenta umnyakato ngembi kwekukhuluma. Umnyakato ungafakwa kubakaki. • Yakha simongcondvo salenkhulumiswano ngembikwekuyibhala	• Nangabe inkhulumiswano ifaka ekhatsi emalunga emndeni nobe bangani labasondzelene kakhulu, ivamise kusebentisa “sitayela sembangela.”kusetjentiswa emafomula latayelekile ekucela, ekubuta, ekunika umyalo, ekunika tiphakamiso, nekuvuma. • Nangabe inkhulumiswano ifaka ekhatsi bantfu labangatani ivamise kusebentisa sitayela sekubonisana. yengeta tindlela letinemininingwane yekutitfoba kulamafomula latayelekile ekucela, ekubuta, ekunika umyalo, ekunika tiphakamiso, nekuvuma.

Ematheksthi emibhalombiko (Temabhizinisi)

Luhlobo lwetheksthi	Inhloso	Sakhiwo setheksthi	Timphawu telulwimi
Incwadzi yemtsetfo (Lomudze)	Tinhlobo letehlukene tetincwadzi, sib. yekucela umsebenti nobe umfundzate, kubeka sikhalo, kubeka sicelo, njll.	Likheli lalobhalako, lusuku, likheli lalobhalako, sibingelelo, ingaba nesihloko, sakhiwo semlayetoi sitawehluka kuye ngenhloso lebhalelwako sib. incwadzi leya ephephandzabeni, sivaleliso, kusayina.	• Ivamise kuba nesitayela lesihlelekile • Isebentisa timiso telulwimi sib. lotsandzekako, mnumzane/ nkhosatane, ngimi lotitfobako • Ivame kucoceka- yimfisha ishaya emhlolweni
Umlandvomphilo (i-CV) (Lomudze)	Kunika sifinyeto semlandvo wemphilo yemuntfu, ticu lanato netintfo lahlabene ngato.	• Imininingwane yalobhalako: ligama nesibongo, lusuku lwekutalwa, buve, inombolo yamatisi, likheli, njll. • Ticu letisemtsetfweni, sib, emabanga lawaphumelele, • lwatinchanti lwetemsebenti (nangabe lukhona) • tintfo latijabulisa ngato nalatitsandzako • Lokungabutwa kubo • Kwakheka neluhlakasimo kubalulekile.	• Icocekile- ayibi ngetulu kwemakhasi lamabili • Inetihloko netinombolo letingemabhuleti • Ihlelekile ibuye ibe nesitayela lesicondzile
Kugcwalisa emafomu (Lomfisha)	Tinhlobo letehlukene temafomu sib. kwenta sicelo semsebenti, kucela indzawo enyuvesi,njll.	Titawehluka kuye ngekwetinhloso	Umuntu logcwalisa emafomu kufanele acondze ngco, angabi nemaphutsa, ahleleke, kungabi nabudlabha (lokubhaliwe kufanele kufundzeke)
I-ajenda nemaminithi (Lomudze)	Kunika indlela umhlangano lotawuhamba ngayo	• Ligama lenhlangano • Lusuku, sikhatsi,nendzawo umhlangano lebewubanjelwe kuyo • Kwemukelwa neticoliso • Lokuvuka emaminitsini emhlangano lowengcile • Lokutawukhulunywa ngako • Lokunye lokungakhulunywa ngako uma kukhona	• Emaphuzu afakwa tinombolo • Lulwimi lucocekile- caphela kungasetjentiswa lifomu • Emagama lasho umnyakato angasetjentiswa sib. vumela, chaza, memetela • Tihloko tifakwa tinombolo • Lulwimi loluhlelekile • Letinye timiso telulwimi sib. lokuvuka emaminitsini, lokunye lokungacocwa ngako

	Emaminitsi emhlangano anika umbiko wemhlangano	• Ligama lenhlangano • Lusuku, sikhatsi,nendzawo umhlangano lebewubanjelwe kuyo • Luhlu lwalabakhona, neticoliso • emaminithini emhlangano lowengcile, abuye avunywe (angalungiswa lapho angesilo liciniso khona) • Umbiko walokutawukhulunywa ngako, tiphakamiso /tincomo/ alotawubuka kutsi konkhe lokuvunyelenwe ngako kuyentiwa • Sikhatsi lokuvalwe ngaso umhlangano	• Lulwimi lolucocekile • Lulwimi loluhlelekile • Tihloko tifakwe tinombolo, • Tihloko nobe kufaka tinombolo letingemabhulethi kungasetjentiswa • Letinye timiso telulwimi sib. lokusuka emaminitsini, lokunye lokungacocwa ngako
Iflaya (Lomfisha)	Kuhhunga umuntfu kutsi atsenge intfo nobe asebentise lusito	• Isayizi lencane sib. liphepha le-A5 • Tihloko letidvonsemehlo, sicubulo nobe ilogo • Kuchaza umkhicito ngalokufisha • Luhla lalokutawuzuzwa nalotawuphiwa kona • Tinombolo/lwati lotfolakala kuto sib. iwebhusayithi. • Ingaba nesibonwa, tinhlakasimo	• Ikhuluma ngco nesetsamelilwati • Lulwimi lolucocekile • Lulwimi lolusetjentisiwe lube neligalelo esetsamelinilwati • Sib. tandziso, tiphawulo, lulwimi lwetinongo, njengesifanamsindvo, sentakutsi
Sikhangisi (Lomfisha)	Kuhhunga umuntfu kutsi atsenge intfo. nobe asebentiselusito	• Singaba netimo letehlukene • Sebentisa ticubulo netilogeni • Imvamisa siba nesibonwa, luhlakasimo • Sebentisa emasu ekukhangisa • Sebentisa simo lesitawenta sikhangisi sidvonse emehlo sibuye sikhumbuleke.	Lulwimi lwetinongo nemasu ebunkondlo lokusetjentiswa kufaka kwakha ligalelo nekwenta lulwimi lukhumbuleke sib. Sifanisongco, sifaniso, sifanamsindvo, kuphindza, imvumelwano, sigci.

Emathemeksthi Emibhalombiko (laticukatsilwati)

Luhlobo lwethemeksthi	Inhloso	Sakhiwo sethemeksthi	Timphawu telulwimi
I-athikili yeliphephandzaba (Lomudze)	Kwatisa, kufundzisa, kucondzisa nekujabulisa ummango	Beka emaciniso ngalokufisha nangalokungenamaphutsa Linga kwendlulisa lokubalulekile ngaphandle kwekudida tetsamelilwati Finyeta ngalokungenamaphutsa ngaphandle kwekufihla liciniso Nika sihloko lesifinyetiwe bese wengeta nesihlokwana lesicacile Cala ngemaphuzu labaluleke kunawo onkhe: bani? ini? njani? nini? kuphi? ngobe? nangaliphi lizinga?	Lulwimi lolucacile nalolufinyetiwe ibhlwa ngemuntfu wesitsatfu (lokukhulunywa ngaye) Ingasebentisa inkhulumongco nobe inkhulumombiko ngalokucondzile lokungiko lokuheha setsamelilwati Kufaka ekhatsi lokucashuniwe, kuphawula imibono, titatimende, nekucaphela kwalabo labaphatselene nobe labanelwati ngesihloko.
I-athikili yeliphephabhuku (Lomudze)	Kwatisa, kufundzisa, kucondzisa nekujabulisa ummango	Sihloko kufanele sihehe futsi sijabulise Umbhali kufanele asebentise sitayela sakhe, akhulume ngco nesetsamelilwati Sitayela singachaza sibuye sibe nemcondvo lofihlakele, sihehe tingcondvo tetetsamelilwati Emagama, tindzawo, tikhatsi, tikhundla naleminye imininingwane lebalulekile kufanele ifakwe I-athikili kufanele ikhutsate lutsandvo ibuye yente umfundzi ahlale ahehekile	Kucaphuna emagama lakhulunywa bantfu, kucaphuna gco Tindzima letindze Kubhala lokuchazako Ingasebentisa inhlanganisela yelulwimi loluhlelekile nalolungakahleleki ifake ekhatsi inkhulumo yeSiswati lesetjentiswa malangonkhe Imibuto lengadzingi mphendvulo. Luvelomagama Kusetjentiswa kwemifanekisomcondvo nekuchaza.
Kunika tinkhombandlela (Lomfisha)	Kukhomba umuntfu indlela	Sebentisa kulandzelanisa Layela endleleni letsite Khombisa libanga lelingahle lihanjwe Nika lwati ngetinkhombandzawoletiseceleni nendlela.	Tibhalwa ngendlela lephocako Sebentisa imisho lemifisha nalecacile

Budze bematheksthi lafanele akhicitwe

Ematheksthi	Emabanga	Linani lemagama
Tindzabo Lelandzisako lenhlangotsilunye / lenhlangotsimbili / lechazako / nendzaba leveta limuva lembhali	10	150 - 200
	11	200 -250
	12	250 - 300
Ematheksthi	**Emabanga**	**Linani lemagama**
Ematheksthi emibhalombiko lemidze: Incwadzi yebungani/ incwadzi lehlelekile (yekucela / yekubeka tikhalo / yekufuna sikhala/ yetemabhizinisi)/ tincwadzi letihlelekile naletingakahleleki letiya ephephandzabeni/ umlandvomphilo nencwadzi lechazako/ umlandvomufi / luhlelo lwemhlangano nemaminitsi emhlangano / umbiko lohlelekile nalongakahleleki/ sihlatiywa/ i-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ i-athikili yeliphephabhuku/ inkhulumo/inkhulumiswano/inkhulumoluhlolo	10-12	120-150 (lokucuketfwe kuphela)
Sikhangisi/ Libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe (idayari)/ Iphosikhadi/ Likhadisimemo/ Kugcwalisa emafomu/ Tinkhombandlela/ umlandvomufi/ Ticondziso/ Emaflaya/ Emaphosta/ Ema-imeyili	10-12	80-100

3.4 TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI

Letakhi telulwimi letilandzelako titawufundziswa esimeningcondvo sekufundza nekubhala, nanjengencenye yeluhlelo lweluhlelomagama loluhlelekile.Letinye taletakhi tifanele tibe tetfuliwe emabangeni laphasi kodvwa tingabuye tidzinge kubuyeketwa.Letinye takhi teluhlelo tetfulwe emabangeni 10-12

TAKHI NETIMISO TELULWIMI
Kutfutfukusa silulumagama nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi
Bomcondvofana , bomcondvophika, emabitomfutiselo, bomabitwafanana (bomcondvomnyenti), ligama linye endzaweni yelibintana kumbe umusho
Tinongo tenkhulumo (sifaniso, sifanisongco, kumuntfutisa, i-okzimoron, simeleli, sifutamsindvo,sihabiso, sicatsaniso, siphukuto, selutfo, lupholavutfondzaba, luphawu, kuhlonipha, indida, Lihlaya sidlalamagama, sihlaneketelo
Tiga tenkhulumo /tisho / taga
Emagama labolekiwe, emagama endzabuko, emagama lamasha (nemsuka wemagama (i-ethimoloji)
Tincenye teligama: ticalo, imisuka, tijobelelo

Sakhiwo semusho	**Tinhlobo**
Emabito	Emabito labalekako(sib. *sihlalo/ tihlalo*) nalangabaleki (ifenisha)
	Tinombolo (bunye nebunyenti) sib. situlo/titulo
	Emabito langantjitntji nobe abunye sib.emanti, ematse
	Emabitomvama (*sib. umfati*) nemabitongco (*sib. Nozipho*)
	Emabitosimo (sib. kwesaba, inhlonipho, kwetsembeka)
	Emabitogcogca sib. inyandza, libulo.
Tabito	Sabito selucobo njengenhloko:wena, yena, bona (sib. yena ufundza incwadzi)
	Sabito selucobo njengamentiwangco namentiwansombo: Yona, mine, tsine (*sib. unginike yona, ungiphe kona*)
Tiphawulo	Lapho kutfolakala khona siphawulo:sib. lomdzala umuntfu (silandzelwa libito) uphetse lendze (silandzela sento
Sandziso	Sandziso sesimo: sib.kakhulu, kabuhlungu, njll
	Sandziso sesikhatsi: sib itolo, kusasa, lomnyaka lophelile njll.
	Sandziso sendzawo: endlini, emnyango, edolobheni njll.
Tento	Tento letitsatsa nentiwa naletingatsatsi mentiwa: sib utsenge imoto/ inja ihambile.
	Tento letinabomeniwa lababili: (mentiwangco namentiwansombo)
Tikhatsi tesento	Sikhatsi sanyalo: **udlala** ibhola onkhe emaviki
	Sikhatsi lesendlulile/ lesisandza kwendlula/ lesiphelele: **uvuke** ekuseni
	Sikhatsi lesengca**: Wahamba** lowo mfana.
	Sikhatsi lesitako:**utawuhamba** kusasa ekuseni
	Sikhatsi lesiyawufika:**uyawuhamba** ngemnyaka lotako.
Tivumelwano	Sivumelwano senhloko - samentiwa: sib. **u**fikile, umfana u**li**shayile lihhashi

Tindlela tesento	Indlela yemandla: *a**nga**khuluma/ angeke akhulume, angakhona kubuyela emsebentini/ angeke akhone kubuyela emsebentini* Indlela leyamile: *uvuka **a**geze, **a**gcoke **a**hambe **a**ye esikolweni* Indlela lephocako: ***vula** lifasitelo* Indlela yesimo: *udla ahamba,ukhuluma akhala*. Indlela lecondzisako: *umfana udla kudla/ umfana uyadla*.
Inkhulumo leveta imphambosi yekwentiwa	Sikhatsi sanyalo sib. *Ligede **likhiywa** ngensimbi yesitfupha onkhe malanga nasekuhlwile.* Sikhatsi sanyalo lesisachubeka (lechubekako) sib. *Lelikamelo **lisahlotjiswa** njengobe ngikhuluma*. Sikhatsi sanyalo lesiphelele sib. *Sitolo lesisha **sivulwe** lonyaka*. Sikhatsi lesengcile sib. *Umtapolwati **bewuvalelwe** emaholide*. Sikhatsi lesengcile lesikhomba kwentiwa (siyachubeka) sib. *Kudzingeke kutsi beme ngobe imoto **beyisagezwa.*** Sikhatsi lesengcile lesiphelele sib. ***Bekadliswe** shevu singani sakhe* Sikhatsi lesitako: sib. *Leliklasi litawufundziswa nguthishela Duba kulomnyaka lotako/* **Kutawakhiwa** *umtapo welwati kulomnyaka lotako***.**
Inkhulumombiko	Umbiko lobutako sib. *ungibute kutsi kungani. Ngingafiki ngesikhatsi? Ungibute kutsi nguluphi luhlobo lwemculo lengiwutsandzako*.
Timphawu tekuubhala	Ihayifeni, ikholoni , isemikholoni, khefana, bokhulunyiwe, Ipharanthesisi, inchazelomagama, secamagama
Sipelingi	Emaphethini ekupela, imitsetfo netimiso tekupela, tifinyeto, ema-akhronimi

Kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile
• Lulwimi loluvusa imiva naloluhhungako
• Kutsatsa luhlangotsi, kutsatsa tincumo ngaphambilini, inkhulumo letsatfwa njengemaciniso ibe itsintsa imiva yalabanye
• Kucabangela neligalelo lako
• Inshokutsi lebhacile nekucagela
• Bomcondvosobala nabomcondvojula
• Inhloso yekufaka nobe kushiywa kwelwati
• Umbono wembhali/umkhiciti

3.5 TINHLELO TEKUFUNDZISA

Lomculu uphakamisa kutsi umjikeleto ngamunye utawufaka ekhatsi iyunithi yinye nobe emayunithi lamanyenti lagcile emkhunweni ekulalela, kukhuluma, kufundza, kuhlatiya, kubhala, kwetfula nelulwimi. Umjikeleto ngamunye utawunika bafundzi imisebenti yekutadisha, kufundza, nekuhlatiya tinhlobo letinyenti tematheksthi etemlomo newetibonwa. Emjikeletweni ngamunye imisebenti itawudvonsa kunakekela kwebafundzi kutsi banake kusebentisa luhlelo ngalokufanele netimo temibhalo. Ngemnyaka, cishe imijikeleto le-18 kufanele ibe ifake ekhatsi tonkhe tincenye tekharikhulamu ngemaviki lange-36. Kwengeta kuloko, lizinga lebulukhuni kuto tonkhe tincenye litawenyuka ithemu ngethemu nemnyaka ngemnyaka kute kuhlanganise iminyaka lemitsatfu, bafundzi batawube sebakulungele kubhala luhlolo lwekugcina lelibanga -12. Kuchubekela ebangeni lelilandzelako ngaloko kutawuba yincenye yekuhlelembisa tinhlelo tekufundza. Lesakhiwo sinika bafundzi nebafundzisi litfuba lekwakha simongcondvo, kuhlanganisa silulumagama, nekwetayela takhi telulwimi ngesikhatsi lesingalingana emaviki lamabili ngembi kwekwendlulela kulamanye emakhono. Kuphindze kuletse kwehlukana nekutsi kungentiwa kuhambisane netifiso telicembu.Sibonelo, 'Libhola letinyawo bekuyingcikitsi lebeyivamise kusetjentiswa nakufundziswa ngesikhatsi sendzebe yemhlaba, kodvwa beyingalandzelwa ngumjikeleto wemitsimba nobe umkhuba lomuhle wendzawo.

Kufundziswa kwelulwimi ngekuhlanganisa: Umjikeleto wefundzisa

Ekusebenteni, kuhlanganisa kuphakamisa timo letehlukene, temisebenti, tematheksthi netingcikitsi. Nakwentiwa umjikeleto wemaviki lamabili lahlanganisiwe, umfundzisi angagcogca imisebenti lephatselene nesihloko lesitsite, sib. Sive Lesisebentako (Working World), ludzaba sib. Kugucuka kwesimo selitulu, temibhalo, likhono lelibuya kukharikhulamu, sib. inkhulumomphikiswano, umbhalo lonhlangotsilunye, takhiwo letinhlangotsilunye, nobe simo setheksthi nobe licoco lematheksthi "Emathéksthi lasetjentiselwa kufundzisa ngemakhono elulwimi lokuhlanganisiwe. Kulandzelana kwetifundvo ngemjikeleto wemaviki lamabili kungalandzela nobe nguyiphi indlela, sib. umjikeleto ungacala ngekufundza, uchubekele etingcocweni (kukhuluma) lokulandzelwa kubhala. Kungaba ngemathéksthi etemibhalo (lapho kufanele khona), nobe lenye itheksthi ingasetjentiselwa imisebenti lebalwe ngentasi.

Umfundzisi kumele akhetse incwadzi yetembhalo nangabe kufundvwa ngemathéksthi etembhalo. Loku kungaba licoco letinkondlo, inoneli, tindzaba letimfisha, umdlalo nobe lifilimu ("buka Emathéksthi lasetjentiselwa kufundzisa lokuhlanganisiwe kwemakhono elulwimi.") Loku kuvela njengeKufundza neKwehlwaya eLuhlelweni lwekuFundzisa njengetheksthi yetembhalo yekucala kuya ku-18 (Libanga 12). Umfundzisi angakhetsa kufundzisa nobe ngayiphi indlela yekufundzisa emathéksthi nobe antjintjanise tinkondlo ngetindzaba letimfisha. Nangabe umfundzisi akhetsa itheksthi lendze lechubekako njengenoveli, umdlalo nobe lifilimu, kuphakanyiswa kutsi ifundziswe ngalokuchubekako kute bafundzi bangakhohlwa imininingwane yesibekandzaba nebalingisi. Nangabe kukhetfwe inoveli, umdlalo nobe lifilimu, umfundzisi kutawudzingeka kutsi ehlukanise itheksthi ibe nemayunithi lamanyenti njengobe kunesikhatsi lesenele eLuHlelweni Lwekufundzisa, sib. Emayunithi la-10 nangabe kumele ifundvwe ngemathemu lamabili ekucala elibanga le-10. Lamayunithi angaba tahluko letilishumi, tigaba temdlalo leti-10 nobe tinkhundla leti-10 telifilimu letisebentisa emasu ekufundzisisa kutfola inshokutsi nemphumela. Tigaba temsebenti letengetiwe titawufundvwa njengemsebenti wasekhaya nobe incenye yeluhlelo lwekufundza lokwengetiwe.

Lekharikhulamu isetfulela kugcila elulwimi lokucacile. Ngalokwetayelekile lulwimi lutawutsatsa lokungenani li-awa njalo ngemaviki lamabili, nekufundzisa lokungaba sigamu lokuhambisana nesimongcondvo lesitsite ekubhaleni nakufundzeni, nekufundzisa lokusigamu lokucacile. Kwengeta ekufundziseni lulwimini loluhleliwe kutawuba nekufundziswa kwekubuyeketa nobe kubuyeketwa kwelulwimi lolutsetfwe emaphutseni ebafundzi ekubhala

Kugucula luhlelo lwekufundza lube misebenti yekufundzisa nekufundza.

Sibonelo lesigcile eLuhlelweni lwekuFundzisa liBanga 10, Ithemu 1, Emaviki la-5- 6 (tifundvo leti- 11 emaminithi lange-50) = 90 ema-awa ekufundzisa.

Emaviki	Kulalela neKukhuluma 1 li-awa	Kufunda neKwehlwaya 4 ema-awa	Kubhala nekwetfula 3 ema-awa	Takhi neTimiso teLulwimi 1 li-awa (ngalokuhlanganisiwe nangalokucacile)
5 - 6	Kunika imibono. Emacenjini umfundzi ngamunye unike umbono wakhe ngesitfombe nome sitfombe lesifaka ekhatsi imininingwane lengaketayeleki sib. *Sitfombe lesibonisa imfashini lesinethathu*	**Kufundzisisa** **Emathemksthi lanika umbono/ indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo,** sib. *labuya ema-athikelini emaphephabhuku nobe emaphephandzaba.* bona abuye achaze indlela umbhali latsatsa ngayo tintfo chaza abuye asekele indlela latsatsa ngayo tintfo/ umbono wakhe Lethemksthi ingahambelana nobe ingahambelani nengcikitsi yalesitfombe lesisetjentiselwe kulalela	Kugcwalisa **lifomu** Bhala **incwadzi / i-imeyli leya emnganini** unike umbono wakho NOBE bhala **inkhulumiswano** **Gcila kuloku**: **Inchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa,kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Sakhiwo sethemksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Lulwimi loluvusa imiva, lokungacondzisi ngco, lulwimi loluyinkhohliso lube lutsatfwa njengemaciniso. Inkhulumombiko Timiso tetimphawu tekufundza tenkhulumombiko NOBE inkhulumiswano Silulumagama: lesihambelana nethemksthi lefundvwako.

Ingcikitsi yemjikeleto: kunika nekuphawula ngemibono. Ingcikitsi lencane: imfashini nemtimba

Sifundvo 1: (ikakhulukati temlomo)

- Singeniso: kuhambisana nelwatinchanti. Tingcoco temacembu. Khomba liklasi lonkhe nobe unike licembu ngalinye sitfombe lekufanele bavete imibono yabo ngaso, sib. Sitfombe semdvwebo longcivitelwe emtimbeni (tattoo), kubhobota indlebe nemphumulo tikhala letingetulu kwasinye, tinwele letipendwe taba luhlata, njll. Tingcoco temacembu lapho kunikwa kubuye kumelwe imibono ngemfanekiso losesitfombeni. Umfundzisi/ lophetse licembu ubhala phasi imibono kwakha silulumagama.
- Silulumagama lesihambelana nethemksthi nekunika umbono. Tinhlaka temisho letenetelwa kuphazamisa ngendlela letfobekile, njll, esichibiyelweni.
- Umsebenti wasekhaya: bhala indzima lapho ucopha khona timphendvulo takho, (mhlawumbe) nemibono yalabanye.

Sifundvo 2: (ikakhulukati kulungiselela kubhala)

- Phindza ubukisise sitfombe: khumbuta bafundzi ngalaesinye silulumagama, veta lokumcoka ngengcoco nemibono yabo.
- Emagalelo laphuma kulabanye bafundzi: fundzela likilasi lonke umsebenti wabo wasekhaya ngalokuvakalako.
- Fundzisa sakhiwo sembono: sitatimende netizatfu lokunemininingwane lesekelako. Bhala sibonelo sinye ebhodini kuleto letinikwe bafundzi.

Sifundvo 3: (ikakhulukati kubhala)

- Bafundzi babhala imibono yabo ngendzima yinye/ timbili. Basebentisa indlelanchubo yekubhala, lokukubhala, kubuyeketa, kuhlela umbhalo kabusha kulungisa emaphutsa (ngekwesakhiwo sembono). Bafundzi bangahlela kabusha umbhalo wabontsanga, Umkhicito wekugcina yincwadzi nobe yi-imeyili leya emnganini lapho bashiyelana khona ngemibono yabo.
- Khumbuta bafundzi ngesakhiwo sencwadzi nobe yemeyili.
- Lombhalo kungenteka ube weluhlolo - umfundzisi uwufundza ngekukha etulu/uyawumakha. Wenta luhla lwemaphutsa lavamile.

Sifundvo 4: (ikakhulukati kufundza)

- Fundza itheksthi lenengcikitsi lehlobene, sib. kunika umbono lovumelana nobe lophikisana nemidvwebo lengcivitelwe emtimbeni (tattoos), kuhlobisa umtimba, kubhobota tindlebe, njll. mhlawumbe i-athikili yeliphephandzaba.
- Kufundzisisa usebentisa imibuto yesivisiso (lebhaliwe nobe yetemlomo)
- Fundzisa kubhala ngendlela levusa imiva, lokungakacondzi ngco nelulwimi loluyinkhohliso lube lutsatfwa njengemaciniso (netheksthi yesibonelo)

Sifundvo 5: (lokuhlanganisiwe)

- Letinye timphawu tetheksthi yeluhlelo letihlanganisiwe.
- Emvakwekufundza kugcila endleleni umbhali latsatsa ngayo tintfo/imibono ngemidvwebo lengcivitelwe emtimbeni, kubhobota tindlebe, kupenda tinwele, njll. Wati njani? Maphi emagama?
- Kubuketa luhlelo lolubuya emaphutseni latayelekile emsebentini lomakhwe esifundvweni 3.

Sifundvo 6: (ikakhulukati kubhala)

- Kugcwalisa lifomu.Yonkhe imininingwane kufanele ingabi namaphutsa futsi iphelele netimphendvulo tibhalwe ngalokucacile.

Sifundvo 7: (ikakhulukati kufundza) lokugcile encwadzini yetembhalo.

- Umsebenti lowentiwa Ngembikwekufundza: nika umbono wakho. Ebafundzini: ngabe batali bayakhona yini kwalela bantfwababo kubonana nalabanye bangani babo (tingani)?
- Kufundzisisa ngemibuto lebhaliwe ngendzaba. Kwakha silulumAGAMA - emagama langaketayeleki ethekssthini (umsebenti weSichazamagama)
- Kucikelela ngalokujulile. Nguyiphi indlela umbhali latsatsa ngayo tintfo/umbono? Wati njani? Ngumaphi emagama lasetjentisiwe kwendlulisa loku? Indlela bafundzi batsatsa ngayo tintfo/umbono?

Sifundvo 8: (ikakhulukati kukhuluma nekualela) lokweyeme encwadzini yetembhalo leyentiwako.

- Nika umbono ubuye ulalele ngenhlonipho.
- Umfundzi ngamunye unika umbono wakhe ngengcikitsi letsetfwe endzabeni lemfisha leyentiwako, asebentisa sakhiwo lesifanako nalesi sekubhala indzaba. Umbono kanye nesizatfu/ bufakazi lobesekelako. NOBE bafundzi benta umdlalokulingisa emkhatsini waNomusa (nobe Themba) naBabe wakhe

Sifundvo 9: (luhlelo lolufundziswa ngekuhlanganisa) lokweyeme encwadzini yetembhalo leyentiwako

- Timiso tenkhulumongco nenkhulumobiko (kubuyeketa)
- Bafundzi babhala inkhulumiswano (kuphawula lokusihlanu umdlali ngamunye) emkhatsini waNomusa (Themba) naBabe wakhe ibe yinkhulumongco. Loku kungaba ngumsebenti wemacembu.

Sifundvo 10: (ikakhulukati kubhala)

(Nangabe bafundzi badzinga kutilolonga lokunyenti ngetimo tenkhulumongco, sifundvo 10 singasetjentiswelwa imisebenti lehlanganisiwe/ imisebenti lengetiwe esikhundleni sekugcila enkhulumiswaneni)

- Fundzisa timiso tenkhulumiswano uticatsaniswe netenkhulumombiko.
- Bafundzi baphindze babhale inkhulumiswano (sifundvo 9) njengenkhulumiswano leyentelwa emamaki eluhlolo.

Sifundvo 11: Luhlolo loluhlelekile

- Timo teluhlelo letiphatselene nemaphutsa lavamile labuya ekubhaleni lokuseSifundvweni 9 na 10.
- Kufundzisisa itheksthi (lenemagama lange-400 kuya kulange-500) lenesivisiso nelulwimi lokuhlanganisiwe.
- Leminye imibuto idzinga kutsi bafundzi bafundze babuye bahlole umbono babuye banike wabo.
- Timiso tenkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko (kubuyeketa)
- Bafundzi baphindze babhale lokunye lokusenkhulumeningco kube yinkhulumombiko.

Kulamakhasi lalandzelako tinhlelo tekufundzisa talelo nalelo Libanga 10, 11 na 12 tinikiwe. Uyacelwa kutsi caphela leTIBONELO tendlela yekuhlelembisa kufundzisa Lulwimi Lwekucala LweKwengeta esikhatsini lesingangemnyaka..

3.5 TINHLOBO TEKUFUNDZISA

3.5.1 TINHLELO TEKUFUNDZISA

LIBANGA 10 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
1-2	Kulalelela kutfola lwati Ngababili nangeliklasi lonkhe: Yetfula umngani waseklasini ngekusebentisa lwati lolunikiwe. NOBE Bukela idokhumentari	Kufundzisisa. **Itheksthi lesicukatsi lwati** Sifinyeto lesilula lesicuketse emaciniso lababalulekile **Liciniso nembono** Kwetfula umklamo wekufundza lowengetiwe	Kubhala **indzima lecuketse lwati** Gcila ekwakhiweni kwemisho nasekucaciseni Kubhala **incwadzi yebungani** lenika lwati. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Titatimende, sakhiwo semisho, (inhloko, sento, mentiwa) Kusebentisa sikhatsi sanyalo' **Silulumagama:** Emagama ethekniki lesihambisana nethekstthi lefundvwako
3 - 4	Kulalelela kutfola umbono nika liklasi lonkhe umbono (ngethekstthi yetemibhalo)	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo**:1 Kwetfula imibono Gcila kulunye luphawu lokubona. Cocisanani ngeligalelo lalo **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 2**: Kufundzisisa. Bona ubuye ucocisane ngesakhiwo emdlalweni / enovelini / etindzabeni letimfisha; imifanekisomcondvo enkondlweni nekutsi kuhambisana njani nemibono	Bhala **indzima/ indzaba lecabangisako** kuphendvula imibono lekukhulunywe ngayo ethekstthini yetemibhalo, sib. **Inkondlo, Libhukutinhlelomalan-gonkhe (idayari) nobe incwadzi** **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Kuveta imiva: Tandziso netiphawulo (Kubuyeketwa) Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama:** Kwakhiwa kwetandziso (sib. ngekushesha-ugijime ngekushesha) netiphawulo (sib. lomkhulu- umfana lomkhulu uyahamba) **Kucatsanisa tiphawulo**

LIBANGA 10 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
5 - 6	Kwetfula imibono Emacenjini umfundzi ngamunye unika umbono wesitfombe nobe umfanekiso lonemininingwane lengakavami, sib. Titfombe tefeshini letinemidvwebo lengcivitelwe emtimbeni (tattoo)	Kufundzisisa **Itheksthi letfula umbono/ indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo,** sib, i-athikili yeliphephabhuku nobe yeliphephandzaba. Bona abuye achaze indlela umbhali latsatsa ngayo tintfo Chaza abuye esekele indlela latsatsa ngayo tintfo/umbono wakhe Letheksthi ingahambisana nengcikitsi yesitfombe lesisetjentiselwe nobe lesingakasetjentiselwa kulalela	Gcwalisa **lifomu** lemncintiswano. Bhal **incwadzi** NOBE **inkhulumomphendvulwano**. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathecksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Lulwimi lolutsintsa imiva, kusho lokungakacondzi ngco, inkhulumo letsatfwa njengemaciniso ibe itsintsa imiva. Inkhulumombiko **Timphawu tekubhala):** Inchubo yenkhulumombiko nenkhulumomphendvulwano (inkhulumiswano) **Silulumagama lesihambelana nethecksthi lefundvwako**
7 - 8	Kufundza sivisiso senbgcoco, inkhulumiswano nobe umdlalo logcile kumlingisi kwentela kulalelela sivisiso	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo 3:** Veta balingisi enovelini/ etindzabeni letimfisha/ emdlalweni / tinphawu tebugagu enkondlweni **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 4:** Hlola umlayeto	Bhala **indzaba lelandzisako** lesuselwa kulohlangabetane nako emphilweni. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathecksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko kutakhela umlingisi. Timphawu tekubhala: inchubo yenkhulumombiko (kubuyeketa) Umsebenti wekulungisa emaphutha eluhlelo latsolakele emibhalweni yebafundzi **Silulumagama:** Cwaninga inshokutsi yemagama ngekufundza sichazamagama
9 - 10	Kulalela ingoma / emagama engoma Kucocisana. Kucoca indzaba: Umklamo (iphrojekthi) wekufundza lokwengetiwe	Kufundzisisa. **Emathecksthi latibonwa** lahambisana nemculo**,** sib**. igrafu, umdvwebo, sitfombe** **Kufundzisisa** **i-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ yeliphephabhuku** lephatseleni nemculo kwentela kubhala sifinyeto ngendlela yemaphuzu **Kufundza lokwengetiwe** kwemathecksthi etemibhalo lamadze ngemaholide	Bhala **sihlatiywa** sengoma / ividiyo yemculo Yakha **iphosta** / **iflaya** yemcimbi wemculo. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathecksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Kubuyeketwa kwetento lokuhlanganiswe nekufundza nekubhala, chaza inshokutsi yetento letisetjentiswako Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama:** Lesiphatselene nemculo/ tekusakata njengobe sivela ekufundzeni emathecksthi

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile yeThemu 1			
Umsebenti 1:Kulalela	**Umsebenti 2: Kubhala**	**Umsebenti 3: Kubhala**	**Umsebenti 4: Lulwimi**
Temlomo: Kulalela sivisiso	Indzaba	Emathemksthi emibhalombiko lemidze	**Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo:** Sivisiso Sifinyeto Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi

LIBANGA 10 ITHEMU 2				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
11 - 12	Kuchaza itheksthi yesibonwa emcenjini - umdvwebo, lithebula, nelishadi, njll Kusebentisa inchazelo yalabanye kwendlulisela lwati esimeni setheksthi (sib. ebalavenimcondvo, kugcwalisa lithebula, njll)	Kufundzisisa. Inchazelo lebuya ebhukwinitifundvo (Caphela. hhayi ticondziso) Tinchazelo tekuveta emakhono lonawo	Bhala i**nchazelo** yendlela lekusetjentiswa ngayo intfo levamile. nendlela lesebenta ngayo (sib. *libhayisikili, makhalekhikhini,ipeni…)* Bhala inchazelo yetento takhe (sib. encwadzini yekucela lucolo) **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Tihlanganiso Tihlanganisamcondvo letikhomba imbangela (sib. ngoba, ngaloko) nesikhatsi (sib. lokulandzelako, emva) Bondzaweni (kubuyeketa) **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekshti lefundvwako
13 - 14	Inkhulumo lecwaningiwe lehlelekile ngencenye lekhetsiwe Lalela sicashunwa lesilalelwako/ itheksthi lefundziwe	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo 5:** Kufundzisisa Chubeka utfole tingcikitsi Catsanisa **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 6:** Kufundzisisa.	**Indzima** lemfisha yetembhalo sib. chaza umlingisi ubuye wesekele, chaza setfulo neligalelo laso, bona ingcikitsi nembangela. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Tivumelwano esimeningcondvo lesitsite _ tibonelo letikulokwentiwa emisebentini yetemlomo nobe emathekshini etembhalo lasihlanu nesitfupha. Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekshti lefundvwako/ lelalelwako

LIBANGA 10 ITHEMU 2				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
15 - 16	Shono, ulalele ubuye uphawule ngemahlaya. fundzela likilasi/ licembu tinchazelo letibhaliwe Lokwengetiwe: hlwaya sikhangisi lesisebentisa emahlaya njengelisu.	Kufundzisisa **Itheksthi lenemahlaya**, sib.emakhathuni, emafilimu emakhomikhi, emavidiyo emahlaya nekuhlola umphumela Kuhlola emasu lasetjentiswa kulamahlaya, sib,. siphukuto, ludvweshu, luvutfondzaba nesisombululo. **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 7:** kubuyeketa/sifinyeto/ kuphetsa tifundvo/ emathemksthi ekunotsisa lwati	**Kulandzisa ngawe:** Chaza ngesigameko lesihlekisako. Kukhetfwa kwemagama, sitayela nelliphimbo **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathemksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Imisho lebeka imibandzela Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama** Lulwimi lolujulile loluhambelana nemakhathuni njll. Sib. iflemu (frame), inkhulumomabhamuta **Silulumagama l**esihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako
17 - 18	Tingcoco tesigungu/ inkhulumoluhlo-lo Kulalelela i-attitude neposition	Kufundzela kucikelela lokujulile **itheksthi lenika umbono /indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo/ kucabangela** lebuya emitfonjeni yetemibhalo nobe tekuchumana. **Itheksthi lesibonwa** lekhombisa **imibono, sib. titfombe, emafilimu, emakhathuni, imifanekiso,njll**	Kwakha sikhangisi –lesinetimphawu tesibonwa. Emasu lalula ekuhhunga. Bhala siphakamiso sencwadzi yeLuhlelo lwekuFundza Lokwengetiwe **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathemksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Lulwimi lolunongiwe nemasu ebugagu lokusetjentiswa kuheha nekuhhunga, sib. sifaniso, sifanamsindvo, kuphindza, Sizatfu, imbangela nemphumela, tihlanganisamcondvo netihlanganisi **Silulumagama** Lulwimi lwebugagu; lulwimi lolusetjentiswa nakukhangiswa, sib. ikhophi, ifomula ye-AIDA, sakhiwo **Silulumagama:** Emagama ethekniki lesihambisana netheksthi lefundvwako
19 - 20	**Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka**			

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile lwethemu 2		
Umsebenti 5: Kukhuluma	**Umsebenti 6: Temibhalo**	**Umsebenti 7**
Temlomo: Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe	**Temibhalo:** Imibuto lemifisha	**Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka:** Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (Lingabhalwa ngeNkhewekhweti / Inhlaba (100 emamaki)

IBANGA 10 ITHEMBU 3				
Ema-viki	**Kulalela nekucoca** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
21-22	Kufundza uphimisele lokulungiselelwe kwethoksthi lenika umbono kwesekela siphakamiso. Kulalelela kunika imibono;Yenta luhla lwalemibono	Kufundzela kufinyeta: tiphakamiso letilula letivumela nobe tiphikise umbono Hlola inhloso yekufaka nobe kushiya lwati	**Bhala indzaba lenhlangotsilunye:** luhla lwemaphuzu lavumelana nobe laphikisa sihloko/ siphakamiso **Incwadzi yetemabhizinisi**: tikhalo netizatfu tekwesekela sikhala **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathoksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	**Sakhiwo sendzima:** sihloko semusho nemininingwane lesekelako Buyeketwa tihlanganisamcondvo netihlanganiso Inkhulumo lengakacondzi ngco, nenkhulumo leyinkhohliso ibe itsatfwa njengemaciniso Umsebenti wekulungisa emaphutha eluhlelo latsolakele emibhalweni yebafundzi nendlela lekusetjentwe ngayo eluhlolweni lasemkhatsini nemnyaka. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethoksthi lefundvwako
23 - 24	Kukhuluma nekulalela: Kwetfulwa kwenchubo yenkhulumo-mphikiswano lehlelekile.	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo 8**: Kwetfula tijloko Gcila kulunye luphawu lwekubona. Chaza ligalelo lalo **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 8:** Kufundzisisa. Bona ubuye uchaze sakhiwo emdlalweni / enovelini / endzabeni lemfisha; imifanekisomcondvo enkondlweni nendlela lekuhambelana ngayo netihloko.	Bhala **tiphakamiso: tindzima** letinemininingwane lesekelako/ bufakazibembono **Umbhalo wekuticambela lochazako** **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathoksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Tikhatsi Tetento **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethoksthi lefundvwako Lulwimi lolusetjentiswa enchubeni yenkhulumomphikiswano, sib. kwala, sihloko, siphakamiso.

IBANGA 10 ITHEMBU 3				
Ema-viki	**Kulalela nekucoca** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
25 - 26	Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/ lecwaningiwe lehlelekile Kuhlolana kwabontsanga kwentela kutilolongela kulalela (kukhutsata kufundza lokwengetiwe nekuticwaningela)	Kufundzisisa ngesihloko lesitsite Catsanisa kukhetfwa kwemagama, sitayela nembono- netimo letifanako sib. tincwadzi	Bhala i-**imeyili.** Bhala **simemo** (lesihlelekile nobe lesingakahleleki) **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathoksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Tifinyeto, timphawu letisetjentiswako nakubhalwa emathoksthi, sib.*:)* sakhiwo, bukhulu nebuncane betinhlavu, umbhalo, kuhlotjiswa njengekuchumana ngetibonwa, sib, etimweni letihlelekile. Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama l**esihambisana nethoksthi lefundvwako
27 - 28	Kulalela umdlalo wemsakato / inkhulumo lecoshiwe/ umdlalolingisa / nekudlala ngekufundza.	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo 10:** Kufundzisisa. Kuvetwa kwebalingisi enovelini, etindzabeni letimfisha nobe emdlalweni: emasu ebugagu enkondlweni **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 11:** Kufundzisisa. Kuhlola umlayeto	Bhala **umbono ubuye uwesekele**. Kukhetfwa kwemagama, sitayela nelivi **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathoksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3).	Umoya, livi, ligalelo Tindlela tesento **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethoksthi lefundvwako

IBANGA 10 ITHEMBU 3				
Ema-viki	**Kulalela nekucoca** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
29 - 30	Tinchubo temhlangano	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo 12:** Kufundzisisa. Chubeka utfole tingcikitsi Catsanisa. **Itheksthi yekunotsisa lwati** sib. sitfombemcondvo, liphupho, isayensi yekubhala tindzaba letisuselwa enhloko	bhala satiso semhlangano, i-ajenda nemaminitsi emhlangano **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Lulwimi lolusetjentiswa enchubeni yemhlangano sib. umphatsiluhlelo, lobhala, njll. Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama** lesihambisana netheksthi lefundvwako

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile lwethemu 3		
Umsebenti 8: Kukhuluma nobe kufundza	**Umsebenti 9: Kubhala**	**Umsebenti 10: Sivivinyo 2**
Temlomo: Kufundza lokulungiselelwe / kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa / kukhuluma emacenjini lokungakahleleki	Itheksthi yembhalombiko lomfisha	**Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo:** Sivisiso Sifinyeto Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa lewelulwimi NOBE Tembhalo: imibuto lemifisha

LIBANGA 10 ITHEMU 4				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
31-32	Kulalelelisisa ngalokujulile emathekstsi lacoshiwe nobe lafundziwe kwentela kutsatsa luhlangotsi nekutsatsa tincumo ngaphambilini. Kucocisana	Kufundzela kucikelela **kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolujulile,** **sib.** kubika ngekutsatsa luhlangotsi. Tintfo letifundvwa ngalokujulile: Ngubani lozuzako kulethekstsi? Ngubani lolahlekelwako? Njani?	**Kubhala:** Bhala incwadzi leya ephephandzabeni. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstsi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Simokwenta nemphambosi yekwentiwa Bomcondvojula nabomcondvosobala **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstsi lefundvwako
33 - 34	Kulalela; kubhala emanotsi. Kulalelela kutfola emaphuzu lamcoka. tibonelo, kuhlaneketela, njll.	**Itheksthi yetembhalo 13:** Kufundzisisa. **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 14:** kubuyeketa / sifinyeto / kuphetsa sifundvo / itheksthi yekunotsisa lwati	**Kubhala**: kubhala **emanothi emisho lephelele** **Kubhala sifinyeto** Kubuyeketa, sib.imisho lephelele, kusetjentiswa kwabomcondvofana nemagama akhe. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstsi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Kubuyeketa simokwenta nemphambosi yekwentiwa Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstsi lefundvwako
35 - 36	Kulalelela kuncoma: sib. umculo, kufundza lokucoshiwe, tingoma, kuhaya inkondlo.	**Emathekstsi etemibhalo (kunotsisa lwati)** kwentela kuncoma nekutijabulisa	**Incwadzi yekuncoma/ yekubonga/ yekukhombisa injabulo** Kubuyeketwa kwanobe nguluphi luhlobo kwentela luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstsi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Indlela lepholile nemabintana letayelekile ekubonga. Indlela lemukelekile ngekwemasiko yekubita bantfu ngetikhundla **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstsi lefundvwako

LIBANGA 10 ITHEMU 4				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
37 - 38	Kuyabuyeketa: Tingcoco telikilasi netemacembu letingakahleleki nakulungiselelwa luhlolo	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo (kunotsisa lwati)** kwentela kubuyeketa	**Kulungiselela luhlolo:** Bhala ususele etimeni tekuticambela letikhetsiwe, ngekukhetsa sihloko ubuye uhlanganise imicondvo/ emabalavemcondvo, **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Umsebenti wesichazamagama / Kwenta Tisho / Taga / tiga Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethieksthi lefundvwako
39 - 40	**Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka**			

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile yethemu 4
Umsebenti 11: Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka
Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo Liphepha 2 – temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala Liphepha 4 – *Temlomo *Emamaki emnyaka wonkhe etemlomo lacongelelwe emsebentini wekukhuluma wekulalela na/nobe kufundza. Limaki lekugcina kufanele lokungenani libe namunye umsebenti wekukhuluma lolungiselelwe, munye umsebenti wekulalela nalomunye, sib. kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa / Inkhulumo lengakahleleki emacenjini.

3.5.2 LIBANGA 11

LIBANGA11 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
1-2	Kulalelela kuvisisa nekutfola lwati NOBE kuhlatiya idokhumenthari yamabonakudze.	Kufundzisisa. Ticukatsilwati letibhaliwe nobe letitibonwa kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile. **lolujulile, sib. kubika lokutsatsa luhlangotsi.** Sifinyeto lesilula semaphuzu labalulekile. **Liciniso nembono** **Itheksthi yekucala yetemibhalo**: Singeniso setihloko. Kugcila kulunye luphawu lesingabona ngalo. Kucoca ngemphumelelo.	Kubhala **indzima lecuketse lwati** Kugcila ekwakhiweni kwemisho nasekucaciseni, kuntjintjwa kwendzima sib, imicondvo lemcoka, imininingwane lesekelako Kubhala **sittamende** lesinika lwati, sib. emaphoyiseni. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathecksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Titatimende, imisho, sakhiwo (inhloko, sento, mentiwa) **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethecksthi lefundvwako
3 - 4	Kufundza uphimisele lokungakalungiselelwa indzima lebuya ehlelweni lwekufundza lolwengetiwe. Kucocisana kwemacembu ngemathecksthi latibonwa njengemakhathuni	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo 2**: Kufundzisisa. Tfola ubuye ucoce sakhiwo emdlalweni / enovelini / etindzabeni letimfisha; imifanekisomcondvo enkondlweni nendlela lekuhambisana ngayo netihloko. Kutilungiselela kufundza lokwengetiwe. Vakashela umtapomabhuku / buya nemaphephabhuku/ nemaphephandzaba	Kubhala **indzima/ indzaba lecabangisako** kuphendvula tihloko letentiwe ethecksthini yetembhalo, sib. **lnkondlo, umdlalo, inoveli, tindzaba letimfisha, libhukutinhlelo-malangonkhe (idayari) nobe incwadzi** **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathecksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Kuveta imiva: tandziso netiphawulo (kubuyeketa) Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethecksthi lefundvwako nalesibonwa Kusebentisa ithesorasi - bomcondvofana Kwakha bomcondvophika ngeticalo netijobelelo.

LIBANGA11 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
5 - 6	Kulalelela kwenta sifinyeto: itheksthi lemfisha lesicukatsilwati. Tfola umlayeto lomcoka, phakamisa sihloko Temlomo: inkhulumoluhlolo (inchubo nobe umdlalokulingisa)	Kufundzisisa. Sifinyeto lesibuya **etheksthini lesicukatsilwati.** Tfola imininingwane lebalulekile nalengakabaluleki.	Bhala **sifinyeto ngendlela yemaphuzu** Ngeta **emanotsi** abe yitheksthi legcwele, sib. phindza ubhale imibono lemcoka lesetheksthini nobe enkhulumeniluhlolo **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Emabito Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama** lesihambisana netheksthi lefundvwako Umsebenti wesichazama-gama
7 - 8	Kufundza ngekuphimisela lokulungiselelwe - indzima lebuya etincwadzini tetemibhalo NOBE Kufundza inkondlo lokulungiselelwe NOBE Umbhalo wemdlalo. Gcila kuloku: lulwimini, umoya, tiphumuti, sivinini, kuchumana ngemehlo, imphimiso, nekunyakata kwemtimba	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo 3:** Kuveta balingisi enovelini, etindzabeni letimfisha nobe emdlalweni; emasu ebugagu enkondlweni **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 4:** Hlola umlayeto wetheksthi yetemibhalo	Kubhala **indzaba lelandzisako** lenebalingisi labahlangana babuye bakhulume. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko leveta balingisi Timphawu tekufundza inkhulumongco nenkhulumombiko (kubuyeketa) Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama**: cwaninga inshokutsi yemagama emsebentini wekufundza-sichazamagama

LIBANGA11 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
9 - 10	Lalela ematheksthi lehlukene ubuye niyacocisana, sib. ingoma. Tfula umklamo (iphrojekthi) wekufundza lokwengetiwe.	Kufundzisisa. **Kucatsanisa** **umlayeto / sitayela / sigci njll. Setingoma letimbili** **Kufundza lokwengetiwe** Kwematheksthi lamadze etemibhalo ngemaholide	Dvweba/gcwalisa **lithebula** lekucatsanisa timphawu. Bhala inkhulumoluhlolo/ inkhulumiswano (inkhulumomphendvul-wano/ incwadzi leya ephephandzabeni. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Tinsita temisindvo sib. Imvumelwano, imphindvwa, sigci, sifanamsindvo Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama:** lesihambelana netingoma njengobe tivela etheksthini lefundvwako, sib. tendzabuko, kunciphisa(kudvonsa).

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile yethemu 1			
Umsebenti 1: Kulalela	**Umsebenti 2: Kubhala**	**Umsebenti 3:Kubhala**	**Umsebenti 4: Sivisiso1 - Kufundza nekwehlwaya**
Temlomo: Kulalela Kuvisisa	Indzaba	Kubhala itheksthi yembhalombiko lomudze	**Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo:** Sivisiso Sifinyeto Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa lewelulwimi

LIBANGA 11 ITHEMU 2				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
11 - 12	Chaza itheksthi yesibonwa emacenjini - libalave, lishadi, luhlelo, titfombe, emathebula, imidvwebo, njll. Sebentisa inchazelo yalabanye kwendlulisela lwati kuletinye timo tematheksthi (sib. libalavemcondvo, gcwalisa lithebula, njll)	Kufundzisisa. **Tinkhombandlela** letibuya etheksthini yetemibhalo, letikhomba linani, libanga, njll. **Itheksthi lesibonwa** ngendzawo yekutijabulisa yemmango Luhla lwetikhatsi tekuhamba kwebhasi nobe letinye tinhlobo tetitfutsi.	Bhala tinkhombandlela letiya endzaweni yemmango yekutijabulisa/ tinkhombandzawo, sib. *inkhundla yetemidlalo lesedvute, likhaya lesicukutfwane sendzawo, njll.* **Inchazelo lengemaciniso** ngendzawo yemmango yekutijabulisa, leyeyeme etheksthini yesibonwa NOBE inkhulumiswano (inkhulumomphendvulwano) lesitwa sihambi. (sebentisa sichibiyelo ngengcoco yamalangonkhe) **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Bondzaweni (kubuyeketa) Tiphawulo Kucatsanisa tiphawulo **Silulumagama l**esihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako Emagama lakhombisa indlela, libanga, linani, njll.
13 - 14	Inkhulumo lecwaningiwe lehlelekile	**Itheksthi yetembhalo 5:** Kufundzisisa Kuchubeka utfole tingcikitsi nebalingisi Catsanisa **Itheksthi yetembhalo 6:** Kufundzisisa.	Tindzima ngetemibhalo, tinganekwane nobe tisumansumane, sib. kuchaza umlingisi ubuye wesekele, chaza setfulo neligalelo laso, bona ingcikitsi neligalelo layo **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Tivumelwano esimeningcondvo lesitsite, tibonelo letibuya emsebentini wekulalela nobe itheksthi yetembhalo yesi-5 na 6 Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako Lulwimi lwendlelanchubo yemhlangano, sib: luhlelo lwemhlangano, sihlalo, emaminitsi, lokuvuka emaminitsini

LIBANGA 11 ITHEMU 2				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
15 - 16	Yenta umdlalokulingisa wenchubo yemhlangano eklasini ngesihloko lesisuselwa etheksthini lefundvwako.	Kufundzisisa. **Itheksthi lesicukatsilwati, sib. liphephandzaba** ngetindzaba temmango, sib. kweswelakala kwemanti, kutfutfwa kwetibi Kufundza nekwehlwaya lokwengetiwe. Kukhutsata kufundza nekwehlwaya **tindzaba / nemaphephandzaba**	Kubhala **luhlelo** lwemhlangano wemmango ngalokusetheksthini lefundvwako. Bhala **emanotsi** ngemhlangano. Emva kwemdlalolingisa, bhala **emaminitsi** emhlangano. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Sakhiwo sendzima: umusho loyihloko nemininingwane lesekelako. Timiso letihambelana nemaminitsi: sikhatsi lesengca, tinombolo, kuhleleka, lulwimi lolucondzile. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako Lulwimi lwenchubo yemhlangano, sib. i-ajenda, sihlalo, emaminitsini, lokuvuka emaminithini.
17 - 18	Inkhulumomphikiswano (tinchubo) kulalelela indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo neluhlangotsi.	Kufundzela kucikelela ngalokujulile. **Itheksthi lenika umbono/ indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo/ kucabangela lebuya** emitfonjeni yetemibhalo nome yetekuchumana, sib. Ikhathuni yetepolitiki, sikhangisi,kubika lokutsintsa imiva **Sikhangisi lesinetinhlobonhlobo tetekuchumana,** lesitsetfwe ephephabhukwini/ ephephandzabeni / kumabonakhashane	Camba **sikhangisi** lesinetimphawu tesibonwa. Emasu ekuhhunga, sib. kuncoma, umphumela lomubi, inkhulumojikelele ngco, jll. Sikhangisi singabe sibhalelwe umsakato nobe liphephabhuku. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Lulwimi lolunongiwe nemasu ebugagu lasetjetiselwa kuheha nekuhhunga, sib sifaniso, sifanamsindvo, imphindza. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako Lulwimi lwekukhangisa, sib. ikhopi, sakhiwo.
19 - 20	**Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka**			

Imisebenti yeluhlo loluhlelekile yethemu 2		
Umsebenti 5: Kukhuluma	**Umsebenti 6: Temibhalo**	**Umsebenti 7: Luhlolo lwasekhatsi nemnyaka**:
Temlomo: Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe	Imibuto lemifisha	Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (Lingabhalwa ngeNkhwekhweti / ngeNhlaba)

LIBANGA 11 ITHEMU 3				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4 ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3 ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
21-22	Tingcoco tesigungu / inkhulumoluhlolo	Fundzela **kufinyeta.** Itheksthi lenhlangotsimbili lelinganisa kuphikisana/ ingcogco levumelana nobe lephikisa nesihloko	Kubhala **indzaba** lenhlangotsilunye: uvumela nobe uphikise siphakamiso/ sihloko Yakha **lithebula lekuphikisana** etheksthini lefundvwako **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathéksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Buyeketa tihlanganisamcondvo netihlanganisi Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi kanye nemphumela weluhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethéksthi lefundvwako
23 - 24	Kucocisana ngesihloko lesihambelana nethéksthi yetemibhalo lefundvwako nobe itheksthi yesibonwa.	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo 7**: Kwetfulwa setihloko: Kugcila kulunye luphawu lwekubona.Cocisana ngeligalelo lalo. **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 8:** Kufundzisisa Bona ubuye ucocisane sakhiwo emdlalweni / enovelini / etindzabeni letimfisha; imifanekisomcondvo enkondlweni nendlela lekuhambisana ngayo netihloko.	**Kubhala: Umbhalo lochazako/ lolandzisako/ lokuveta likamuva lembhali/ lenhlangotsimbili** **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathéksthi netimphawu telulwimi** Gcila etingenisweni letihehako nasetiphetfweni letinemfutfo ngekugwema kuphindzaphindza emabintana (bona 3.3)	Tikhatsi tesento **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethéksthi lefundvwako .
25 - 26	Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe/ inkhulumo lecwaningiwe. Kuhlolana kwabontsanga Kutfutfukisa kufundza lokwengetiwe nekuticwaningela)	Kufundzisisa. **Emathéksthi lamafisha etekuchumana kwelinyenti: tatiso, tikhangisi letikhetsekile, imilandvomphilo.** Catsanisa kukhetseka wemagama(irejista), sitayela neliphimbo netimo letifanako, sibonelo: tincwadzi.	Bhala **satiso** nobe **simemetelo** Bhala **Incwadzi yemtsetfo yekubuta** lephatselene nekuphendvula satiso, sikhangisi lesikhetsekile, njll **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathéksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Takhiwo letiphatselene nekubhala lephatselene nekuphendvula satiso, sikhangisi lesikhetsekile, njll **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethéksthi lefundvwako Tifinyeto letivame kusetjentiswa nakwentiwa tikhangisi letikhetsekile, ema-akhronimi, njll

LIBANGA 11 ITHEMU 3				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya**	**Kubhala nekwetfula**	**Lulwimi**
27 - 28	Lalela emathekstsi lanotsisa lwati wentele kutijabulisa/ kuncoma , sib. umaculo, kufundza inkondlo, lifilimu, umdlalo wemsakato, kufundza ngekudlala.	**Ithekstsi yetemibhalo 9:** Kufundzisisa Kuveta balingisi enovelini, endzabeni letimfisha nobe emdlalweni; emasu ebugagu enkondlweni **Emathekstsi lanotsisa lwati sib.** kwakha sitfobe engcondvweni, liphupho, isayensi yekubhala tindzaba letisuselwa enhloko	Bhala **ithekstsi lemifisha** ngesitfombe nobe lumunye umfanekiso, sib.inkondlo, indzima lechazako nelib-hukutinhlelomalangonkhe (idayari). **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstsi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Imifanekiso, lumphawu, inshokutsi lesobala nalebhacile **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstsi lefundvwako.
29 - 30	Kufundza ngekuphimisela lokulungiselelwe kwetincwadzi letiya ephephandzabeni	Kufundzisisa **kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolujulile lwetincwadzi letiya ephephandzabeni, (inhloso netetsamelilwati; emaciniso nemibono)**. Gcila ekwetseni emagama (nguyipgi indlela bantfu lababitwa ngayo?) Lokufakwako nalokushiywako, tabito (babobani?) **Ithekstsi yetemibhalo 10:** Kufundzisisa Hlola imilayeto	Bhala incwadzi leya ephephandzabeni lephawula ngethekstsi lefundvwako. Naka luhlangotsi lwakho nendlela lotsatsa ngayo tintfo **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstsi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Bomcondvosobala nabomcondvojula Kucabangela Inshokutsi lebhacile Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstsi lefundvwako

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile yethemu ye-3		
Umsebenti 8: Kukhuluma nobe kufundza	**Umsebenti 9: Kubhala**	**Umsebenti 10: Sivivinyo 2**
Temlomo: Kufundza ngekuphimisela lokulungiselelwe/ inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa/ inkhulumo lengakahleleki	Ithekstsi yembhalombiko lomfisha	**Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo:** Sivisiso Sifinyeto Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa lewelulwimi NOBE Temibhalo: imibuto lemifisha

LIBANGA 11 ITHEMU 4				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4-ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3- ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
31-32	Kulalelelisisa emathekstho lacoshiwe nobe lafundziwe kwentela kutsatsa luhlangotsi nekutsatsa tincumo ngaphambilini kucocisana / tinkhulumo-mphikiswano	Kufundzela **kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi lolujulile, sib. inkhulumo yetepolitiki, kubika lokutsatsa luhlangotsi.**. Kufundza tihloko ngalokujulile: Ngubani lozuzako ethekstini? Ngubani lolahlekelwako? Njani? **Ithekstho yetemibhalo 11:** Kufundzisisa Chubeka utfole tingcikitsi nobe ucatsanise	**Phindza ubhale ithekstho** wentele kutsatsa tincumo ngaphambilini nekutsata luhlangotsi / Bhala indzaba lenhlangotsilunye **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstho netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Simokwenta nemphambosi nekwentiwa **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstho lefundvwako Ithesorasi - bomcondvofana
33 - 34	Kulalela; kubhala emanotsi, kulungiselela inchubo. Kulalelela kulandzelanisa.	**Ithekstho yetemibhalo 12:** Kufundzisisa. **Ithekstho yetemibhalo 13:** kufundzisisa	Bhala **ithekstho lelandzela inchubo letsite**, sib.Ticondziso letiphatselene neTheknoloji lensha Khombisa ngemdvwebo/ kwakha indzaba ngetitfombe letinamatseliswe ebhodini, njll **Kubhala sifinyeto** Kuyabuyeketwa ngekusebentisa emathekstho lalandzela inchubo letsite, sib. imisho lephwele, ngekusebentisa bomcondvofana nekubeka ngemagama akh0. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstho netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Tento Kuhlela ngekulandzelana Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstho lefundvwako

LIBANGA 11 ITHEMU 4				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4-ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3- ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
35 - 36	Kulalelela luncoma: ematheksthi etemlomo sib umculo, kufundza lokucoshiwe, tingoma, kuhaya inkondlo. Kulalelela kuncoma: sib. umculo, kufundza lokucoshiwe, tingoma, kuhaya inkondlo.	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo 14:** Kubuyeketa / sifinyeto / sifundvo sekuphetsa / itheksthi yekunotsisa lwati	**Incwadzi yekuncoma/ yekubonga/ yekuveta injabulo** **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathecksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Indlela yekutitfoba nemabintana letayelekile ekubonga. Indlela lemukelekile ngekwendzabuko yekubita bantfu ngetikhundla Kukhetfwa kwemagama (irejista) **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethecksthi lefundvwako
37 - 38	Kuyabuyeketa: Tingcoco telikilasi netemacembu letingakahleleki nakulungiselelwa luhlolo	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo** kwentela kubuyeketa	**Kulungiselela luhlolo** Bhala ususele etimeni tekuticambela letikhetsiwe,- Indzaba lelandzisako, lechazako, lenhlangotsilunye, lenhlangotsimbili, naleveta lingemuva lembhali Kukhetsa sihloko **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathecksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Umsebenti wesichazamagama Tisho / Taga / tiga Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethecksthi lefundvwako

LIBANGA 11 ITHEMU 4				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma** **1 li-awa**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya** **4-ema-awa**	**Kubhala nekwetfula** **3- ema-awa**	**Lulwimi** **1 li-awa**
39- 40	**Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka**			

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile yethemu 4
Umsebenti 11: Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka
Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo Liphepha 2 – temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala Liphepha 4 – *Temlomo *Emamaki emnyaka wonkhe etemlomo lacongelelwe emsebentini wekukhuluma, wekulalela na/nobe kufundza. Limaki lekugcina kufanele lokungenani libe namunye umsebenti wenkhuluma lelungiselelwe, munye umsebenti wekulalela nalomunye, sib. kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ inkhulumo lengakalungiselelwa/ inkhulumo lengakahleleki emsebentini wemacembu

3.5.3 LUHLELO LWEKUFUNDZISA LIBANGA 12

Loluhlelo lwemnyaka lwetfula umsebenti lolizingancane lokumele wentiwe uphindze uhlolwe.

Ebangeni 12 ematheksthi ekufundza lokuhlelekile (temibhalo)abalelwa kusukela ku 1-18, lokukutsi, Ema-awa la-2 ngekwemjikeleto, ekufundzisa yinye inkondlo nobe indzaba lemfisha nobe sehluko senoveli nobe umdlalo. Nakukhetfwe umdlalo nobe inoveli, umfundzisi kutawundingeka kutsi ahlukanise umsebenti ngemayuniti lakufanele kufundziswa ngaleso sikhatsi.

Sikhatsi lesinyenti eBangeni -12 sitawucitfwa ekubuyeketeni nasekulungiseleleni luhlolo lwangaphandle lwekuphela kwemnyaka.

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya**	**Kubhala nekwetfula**	**Lulwimi**
1-2	**Tingcoco temacembu:** Cocisana ngetimphawu tematheksthi etemibhalo/ emathikili eliphephandzaba nobe eliphephabhuku Cocisana ngenhloso nangesakhiwo Hlanganisa kufundza umklamo (iprojekthi) weliphephandzaba/ weliphephabhuku lokwengetiwe/ imidlalo yasesiteji lemisha	**Kufundzisisa** Kubuyeketa sifinyeto usebentisa **emathekstthi laphatselene nemaphephandzaba/ kubika/ kuchumana** Kufundza ngekunyanyalata nekufundzisisa ngenhloso yekutfola lwati **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 1:** kwetfulwa kwetihloko. Gcila kulunye luphawu lwekubona nesitayela sesigaba ngasinye Cocisana ngeligalelo lengcikitsi, iphethini njengasemdlalweni/ enovelini, nasetindzabeni letimfisha	**Emanotsi esifinyeto nesifinyeto sekugcina (lokungahle kube luhlolo)** Bhala **incwadzi leya ephephandzabeni** NOBE bhala **satiso lesiya ephephandzabeni** nobe **ephephabhukwini NOBE sihlatiywa** **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Takhiwo letihlelekile, sib. emagama ekuhlonipha, kungabi nekufinyeta inkhulumo (Sib. ngitawu….anginawu Kungasebentisi sidolobha nobe lulwimi lwasesitaladini. Inhlonipho sib (ushonile esikhundleni sekutsi ufile) **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstthi lefundvwako Lulwimi loluhambelana nemaphephandzaba.

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya**	**Kubhala nekwetfula**	**Lulwimi**
3 - 4	Kulalelela kwenta lucwaningo: umklamo (iphrojekthi) lapho bafundzi babuta imibuto ngalabanye nangemmango babuye bayibhale ibe ngumbiko lonika lwati Inkhulumo lehlelekile: Yetfula inkhulumo ngekuyikhuluma.	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo 2:** Kufundzisisa lokufanele itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll. **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 3:** Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana netheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll	Bhala luhla lwemibuto lefanele kwentela kutfola lwati Bhala umbiko locuketse lwati lofinyeta umphumelalucwaningo lwemklamo (lwephrojekthi) **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Kubuyeketa: Simokwenta, inkhulumombiko Tinhlobo temibuto **Silulumagama l**esihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako
5 - 6	**Kulalela sivisiso:** Inkhulumoluhlolo ngemlandvomphilo lotibhalele yona, kufundza umlandvo wemphilo lotibhalele wona, siceshana sevidiyo senkhulumoluhlolo yemlandvo wemphilo lotibhalele wona. Kutfutfukisa: bukela kwemafilimu lemlandvo wemphilo lotibhalele wona/ ledokhumentari,.	**Kufundzisisa umlandvo wemphilo lotibhalele wona lolandzisako**. Gcila emibonweni, kumlandzi, indlela lotsatsa ngayo tintfo. Bona kucabangela. Bona ligalelo letinhlobo letehlukene telulwimi (nakufanele) **Itheksthi yetemibhalo:** Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll Kuchaza takhiwo tangekhatsi netangaphandle tetinkondlo, sib. emasu ebunkonlo newebugagau.	**Kufundzisisa umlandvomphilo lotibhalele wona lolandzisako** Bhala indzima yetembhalo lephatselene nencenye yetemibhalo lefundziwe kute kufika lesikhatsi NOBE Bhala sigameko semlandvomphilo lesilandzisako lolandzisako. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	**Kubuyeketa**: Tikhatsi tetento, tivumelwano Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana netheksthi lefundvwako

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 1				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya**	**Kubhala nekwetfula**	**Lulwimi**
7 - 8	Tembhalo letihambisana netingcoco temacembu letihlelekile ngetihloko. Coca ngetingcikitsi kanye nemilayeto lehambisana nematheksthi latibonwa	Kufundzisisa**. Ematheksthi latibonwa** kute utfole lwati loluphatselene nekufundvwa kwetemibhalo, sib: libalave lesigodzi lesichazwa enovelini/ ndzabeni lemfisha, emdvwebeni, evidiyweni yenoveli, njll **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 5:** Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll	Kubhala indzaba lelandzisako/ leveta likamuva lembhali/ lechazako/ lenhlangotsilunye / lenhlangotsimbili. **Ntjintja itheksthi lesibonwa,** sib. Libalave (bona) Kufundza) **ibe ngulenye itheksthi lebhaliwe nobe lenesimo sesibonwa,** sib. iphosta, libalavemcondvo, umdvwebo, ifloshadi, njll. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Sakhiwo sematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Sakhiwo sendzima embhalweni lesinhlangotsimbili. Tihlanganisamcondvo letikhomba imbangela (sib. ngoba,ngaloko) nesikhatsi (sib.kwabese, lokulandzelako, emva, njll) Bondzaweni (kubuyeketa) **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstthi lefundvwako Lulwimi lwekuhlahlela temibhalo loluhambelana nethekstthi lefundziwe.
9 - 10	Kufundza uphimisele itheksthi yetemibhalo NOBE itheksthi letsetfwe ku-inthanethi. Temlomo: Kwetfula sikhulumi	Kufundzisisa **itheksthi yetinhlobonhlobo tekuchumana kwentela** lucwaningo, letsetfwe, sib. **elikhasini lewebhu, umcululwati, umsebenti /libhukutifundvo lokumtfombolwati.** Hlola indlela sibonwa nencenye lebhaliwe lokufaka ngayo ligalelo enshokutsini **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 6:** Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana nethekstthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll	Bhala i-imeyili (likheli / sihloko / umlayeto) NOBE Kubhala likhasi lewebhu (timphawu, tinkhomba, ticubulo, emalogo, timphawu tesakhiwo,imifanekiso yetibonwa nemiphumela wato. Gcila etimphawiniu tetibonwa. **Incwadzi lehlelekile**: Bhala incwadzisicelo, sib. kunikela, yekupha, njll. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	**Silulumagama** lesihambelana nethekstthi lefundvwako Lulwimi lwebugagu loluhambelana nematheksthi latinhlobonhlobo tekuchumana, nalatibonwa. Emajagoni Kusebentisa sichazamagama.

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile yethemu 1			
Umsebenti 1: Kulalela	**Umsebenti 2: Kubhala**	**Umsebenti 3: Kubhala**	**Umsebenti 4: Sivivinyo 1**
Temlomo: Kulalelela sivisiso	Indzaba	Itheksthi yemibhalombiko lomudze	**Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo:** Sivisiso Sifinyeto Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa lewelulwimi

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 2				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya**	**Kubhala nekwetfula**	**Lulwimi**
11 - 12	Kulalela inkhulumoluhlolo yemsebenti/ itheksthi lephatselene nenkhulumoluhlolo yemsebenti ubuye ubhale emanotsi Cocisana ngalokubalulekile lokwehlukile nalabo labahlolwako bese ushiyelana ngemibono neliklasi nobe licembu Kunotsisa lwati: kufundza lokwengetiwe: bukela/ lalela tindzaba tenkhulumoluhlolo	Kufundzisisa. **Sikhangisi** semsebenti lotsite, umfundzate nobe sikhungo semfundvo lephakeme. Gcila esimeni, emininingwaneni, nasemabintaneni. **Itheksthi yetembhalo 7:** Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll	Kubhala **incwadzi lehambisana nemlandvomphilo** sib. yemsebenti nobe yemfundzate nobe yesikhungo semfundvo lephakeme kuphendvula sikhangisi. Kubuyeketa: takhiwo tetincwadzi nemabintana ekungenisa nekuphetsa Sakhiwo sendzima **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwematheksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Imphambosisimo Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstthi lefundvwako
13 - 14	Umdlalolingisa wenkhulumoluhlolo.Loku kungaba ngumdlalolingisa lophelele lapho emalunga eliklasi alingisa labahlolako, nobe umfundzisi anganika imibuto lapho bafundzi bangafundzelana kute batfole timphendvulo.	Kufundzisisa **itheksthi lesicukatsilwati** lesiphatselene nenkhulumoluhlolo **yeliphebhuku** / **ye-inthanethi**, njll Kufundza lokwengetiwe: Buka sikhangisi semsebenti/ semfundzate NOBE ufundze iflaya yesikhungo semfundvo lephakeme semfundvo lephakeme **Itheksthi yetembhalo 8:** Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll	Kubuyeketa **sifinyeto:** Bhala sifinyeto ngemathekstthi lokufanele akhicitelwe tihloko letitsite sib. inkhulumoluhlolo **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Kuyabuyeketa: Tindlela tesento kulungiselela umdlalolingisa wenkhulumoluhlolo-ligalelo letindlela tesento letisetjentisiwe **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstthi lefundvwako

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 2				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya**	**Kubhala nekwetfula**	**Lulwimi**
15 - 16	Inkhulumo lecwaningiwe lehlelekile lephatselene nencenye yesibonwa setekuchumana sib. Tinhlobo temafilimu, indlela lakhicitwa ngayo, umlandvo. Kulingisa tinkhulumo letihlelekile: kwetfula sikhulumi nekwetfula emavi ekubonga	**Bukela inkhundla letsetfwe efilimini** NOBE Fundza **sihlatiywa semafilimu**/ sedokhumenthari/ semidlalo yamabonakhashane . **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 9:** Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll	Kubhala **incwadzi lehhungako** nobe **indzima** lephakamisa lifilimu lolibukele NOBE bhala sihlatiywa selifimu. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathéksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Kuyabuyeketwa: Luvelomagama Tiphawulo netandziso Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethéksthi lefundvwakoi Silulumagama seThekhniki lesihambelana nekukhicitwa kwelifilimu
17 - 18	Tingcoco telikilasi netemacembu letingakahleleki letisetjentiselwa kulungiselela luhlolo	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo 10:** Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana itheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll Sebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa kufundvwa kwemathéksthi lokuhlelekile nemasu ekufundzisisa kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle	Kusebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa takhiwo kulungiselela luhlolo lolwentiwa esikolweni **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathéksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Kusebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa lulwimi kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethéksthi lefundvwako Kubuyeketa lulwimi lwetinongo
19 - 20	**Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka**			

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile yethemu 2			
Umsebenti 5: Kufundza	**Umsebenti 6: Kukhuluma**	**Umsebenti 7: Tembhalo**	**Umsebenti 8: Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka**
Temlomo: kufundza lokulungiselelwe	**Temlomo:** Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe	Imibuto lemifisha	Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (Linga-bhalwa ngeNkhwekhweti/ Inhlaba) NOBE Sivivinyo

. *__Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka:__ Ebangeni 12 munye umsebenti eThemini 2 na/ nobe eThemini 3 kufanele lube luhlolo lolwentiwa esikolweni. Etikhatsini lapho lunye kuphela lwalwetinhlobo teluhlolo lubhalwe eBangeni 12, lolu lolunye indzawo yalo kufanele itsatfwe sivivinyo ekupheleni kweThemu. (Umsebenti 8 na 10)

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 3				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya**	**Kubhala nekwetfula**	**Lulwimi**
21-22	Fundza uphimisele umdlalo / inkhulumomphendvulwano. Cikelela imphimiso, timphawu tekufundza, sivinini, liphimbo nekutetsemba	Kufundzisisa. Inkhulu-**momphendvulwano / umdlalo** locuketse tinhlobo letehlukene telulwimi **(sib: lulwimisi-godzi, sidolobha, emagama labuya kuletinye tilwimi, sib: Watse lapho,?** Cikelela, inkhulumomphendvulwano/ kuma kwesesiteji (nangabe temibhalo letikhetsiwe kungumdlalo, gcila ekumeni kwesiteji, tinhlangotsinisimo, kugcoka, kutilungisa buso, njll. lokuhambisana netemibhalo **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 11:** Kwetfulwa kwetihloko Gcila kulunye luphawu lwekutfola Kucocisana ngeligalelo lalo	Bhala ngekuphikisana: luhla lwemaphuzu lavumelana nalaphikisana ngesiphakamiso/ sihloko senkhulumomphikiswano sib. kutsi lulwimi lwenhlamba, sidolobha emagama labuya kuletinye tilwimi kufanele kusetjentiswe eklasini. Bafundzi kufanele banike totimbili tinhlangotsi tesiphakamiso. **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathéksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Buyeketa tihlanganisamcondvo netihlanganisi Inkhulumojikelele naletsatsa luhlangotsi Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi nendlela lekusetjentwe ngayo eluhlolweni lasemkhatsini nemnyaka **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethéksthi lefundvwako
23 - 24	Abelana ngelwatinchanti lwekufundza lokwengetiwe, sib: tincwadzi letinconyiwe, yenta tiphakamiso ngesikolo/ umphakatsi / ummango/ nemtapomabhuku wemmango.	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo 12:** Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana nethéksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 13: Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana nethéksthi** letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll	**Kubhala:** Bhala itheksthi yembhalombiko lomifisha- libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe (idayari), emaflaya, emaphosta, tinkhombandlela, ticondziso, tikhangisi **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathéksthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Kwetfula umklamo (iphrojekthi) sib. sakhiwo, imifanekiso. Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethéksthi lefundvwako

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 3				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya**	**Kubhala nekwetfula**	**Lulwimi**
25 - 26	Kulalela umsakato/ kusakata tindzaba takumabonakhashane kwentela kutsatsa luhlangotsi	Kufundzisisa wentela **kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile**, sib. **Tinkhulumo tetepolitiki (tembangave), kubika lokutsatsa luhlangotsi**. **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 14:** Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana netheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll	Bhala kulandzisa ngesehlakalo setepolitiki (tembangave) lesitsatsa luhlangotsi, njengerali, umbhikisho, imashi (**lelandzisako)** **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3) Kubhala sehlakalo setembangave, njengerali, imibhikisho nekutoyitoya (lesilandzisako)	Sebentisa tabito nemagama, sib. Tabito tekukhomba, labangenele lukhetfo, bazabalazi kulungiselela tikhundla Kulandzelanisa **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstthi lefundvwako
27 - 28	Kucocisana ngetihloko letihambisana netemibhalo letifundziwe	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo 15:** Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana netheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 16:** Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana netheksthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll	**Bhala indzaba** lenhlangotsilunye/ leveta likamuva lembhali/ lenhlangotsimbili/ lechazako/ lelandzisako **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Tincenye tesitayela lesihlelekile: Silulumagama, imisho lemidze,kungafinyeti emagama. Kulungisa luhlelo ekubhaleni kwebafundzi. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstthi lefundvwako
29 - 30	Kulalela emathekstthi kwentela kuncoma nekutijabulisa, sib. Umculo, tingoma, tinkondlo, ticashunwa letitsetfwe eticwadzini tetemibhalo, njll	**Itheksthi yetemibhalo 17:** Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana ithekstthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll **Itheksthi yetemibhalo 18:** Kufundzisisa lokuhambelana ithekstthi letsite, sibonelo; lulwimi lolunetinongo, sakhiwo, umlingisi, njll	Yenta **iphosta/ ikhava ye-CD** **Gcila kuloku lokulandzelako:** **Indlelanchubo yekubhala** Kuhlela, kwenta tinhlaka, kubuyeketa, kuhlela kabusha umbhalo, kulungisa emaphutsa nekwetfula **Kwakheka kwemathekstthi netimphawu telulwimi** (bona 3.3)	Tincenye tesitayela letiphatselene nemsebenti lobhalwako. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstthi lefundvwako

Imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile lthemu ye-3	
Umsebenti 9 Kubhala	**Umsebenti 10 Luhlolo lwekutilungiselela**
Itheksthi yembhalombiko lomfisha	Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala NOBE Sivivinyo

***Luhlolo lwekutilungiselela:** Ebangeni 12 munye umsebenti eThemini 2 na/nobe eThemini 3 kufanele lube luhlolo lolwentiwa esikolweni. Etikhatsini lapho lunye lwalwetinhlobo teluhlolo letimbili lolwentiwa esikolweni lubhalwa eBangeni 12, lolunye luhlolo kufanele luvalwe ngesivivinyo ekupheleni kweThemu. (Umsebenti 8 na 10)

LIBANGA 12 ITHEMU 4				
Emaviki	**Kulalela nekukhuluma**	**Kufundza nekwehlwaya**	**Kubhala nekwetfula**	**Lulwimi**
31-32	Tingcoco teliklasi netelicembu letingakahlelekile letisetjentiselwa kulungiselela luhlolo.	Sebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa kufundza ematheksthi lahlelekile nemasu ekufundzisa kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle.	Sebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa timo/ takhiwo kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle.	Sebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa lulwimi kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstthi lefundvwako / kubuyeketa emathemu lahambisana nelulwimi lwetinongo kwentela luhlolo
33 - 34	Tingcoco teliklasi netelicembu letingakahlelekile letisetjentiselwa kulungiselela luhlolo.	Sebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa kufundza ematheksthi lahlelekile nemasu ekufundzisa kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle.	Sebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa timo/ takhiwo kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle.	Sebentisa emaphepha eluhlolo lolwengcile kubuyeketa lulwimi kulungiselela luhlolo lwangaphandle. **Silulumagama l**esihambelana nethekstthi lefundvwako / kubuyeketa emathemu lahambisana nelulwimi lwetinongo kwentela luhlolo
35 - 36	**LUHLOLO LWANGAPHANDLE**			
37 - 38	**LUHLOLO LWANGAPHANDLE**			
39 - 40	**LUHLOLO LWANGAPHANDLE**			
	Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka Liphepha 1 – Lulwini Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo. Liphepha – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala Liphepha 4 – *Temlomo *Emamaki emnyaka wonkhe etemlomo lacongelelwe emsebentini wekukhuluma wekulalela na/nobe kufundza. Limaki lekugcina kufanele lokungenani libe namunye umsebenti wekukhuluma lolungiselelwe, munye umsebenti wekulalela nalomunye, sib. kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa / kukhulumo lokungakahleleki eemsebentini wemacembu.			

SIGABA 4: KUHLOLA LULWIMI LWEKUCALA LWEKENGETA

4.1 Singeniso

Kuhlola kuyinchubo lechubekako nalehleliwe yekubona, kubutsela ndzawonye nekuhumusha lwati ngemisebenti yebafundzi, ngekusebentisa tinhlobo letehlukene tekuhlola. loku kufaka ekhatsi tinyatselo letine: kwenta ubuye ugcogce bufakazi bemiphumela; kuhlola lobufakazi; kucopha lobufakazi ngekusebentisa lolwati kuvisisa nekusita kutfutfuka kwebafundzi kute kwentiwe ncono inchubo yekufundza nekufundzisa.

Kuhlola kufanele kube kokubili, lokungakahleleki (Kuhlola indlela lekufundvwa ngayo yekufundza) nalokuhlelekile (Kuhlolwa kwalokufundziwe). Kuto totimbili letindlela tekuhlola bafundzi kufanele banikwe umbiko ngaso sonkhe sikhatsi kute bandzise lwati lwabo lwekufundza.

Emakhono elulwimi kufanele ahlolwe kube ngendlela yekuhlanganisa. Kuhlolwa kwesivisiso kufanele kuhlanganiswe nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi. Kuhlola kubhala kufanele kufake ekhatsi tihloko letiphatselene netintfo letenteka etimeni lesiphila kuto

4.2 Luhlolo lolungakahleleki nobe luhlolo lwamalangonkhe

Kuhlolwa kwalokufundziswako kunenhloso yekugcogca ngalokuchubekako lwati ngemiphumela yebafundzi lengasetjentiswa kwenta ncono kufundza kwabo.

Kuhlola lokungakahleleki kukulandzelela indlela umfundzi lachuba ngayo emsebentini wakhe wamalangonkhe. Loku kwentiwa ngekucaphelisisa, ngekucocisana, kukhonjiswa kwalokwentiwako, imihlangano yekushiyelana lwati emkhatsini webafundzisi nebafundzi, kuchumana ngalokungakahleleki emaklasini, njll. Kuhlola lokungakahleleki kungabalula njengekuve uma nje emkhatsini wesifundvo kubuka nobe kucocisana nebafundzi ngekuchubeka kwesifundvo. Imiphumela yekuhlola lokungakahleleki kufanele kusetjentiselwe kunika bafundzi umbiko nekwentela kuhlelela kufundzisa, kodvwa akukafaneli kutsi kucoshwe (kurekhodwe). Akufanelanga kutsi kubukeke ngatsi kwehlukile kulemisebenti leyentiwa eklasini. Bafundzi nobe bafundzisi bangawumakha lomsebenti weluhlolo.

Kutihlola nekuhlolana kwabontsanga kwenta bafundzi batibandzakanye ekuhloleni. Loku kubalulekile ngobe kwenta bafundzi bafundze babuye bacabangisise ngemisebenti yabo. Imiphumela yeluhlolo lolungakahleleki lwemsebenti wamalangonkhe ayirekhodwa ngalokusemtsetfweni ngaphandle kwekutsi umfundzisi uyafuna kukwenta loko. Imiphumela yeluhlolo lwemisebenti yemalangonkhe ayisetjentiselwa tinhloso tekundlulisela emabangeni lalandzelako nobe kunikwa titifiketi.

4.3 Kuhlola lokuhlelekile

Yonkhe imisebenti yekuhlola leyakha luhlelo lwekuhlola loluhlelekile lwemnyaka itsatfwa njengeLuhlolo Loluhlelekile. Imisebenti yekuhlola lehlelekile iyamakwa ibuye irekhodwe ngalokuhlelekile ngumfundzisi ngetinhloso tekundlulisela umfundzi ebangeni lelilandzelako nekunika titifiketi. Luhlolokulinganisa lwentiwa kuyo yonkhe imisebenti yekuhlola lehlelekile ngenhloso yekucinisekisa lizinga lelifanele nekunika siciniseko sekutsi emacophelo lafanele ayagcinwa. Nanobe kulungiselela kubhala *imisebenti yeluhlolo loluhlelekile* kungentiwa ngaphandle kwelikilasi, umkhicito wekugcina kufanele ubhalwe ngaphasi kwesimo lesicashelwe eklasini.

Kuhlola lokuhlelekile kunika bafundzisi indlela lemisiwe yekutfola kutsi bafundzi bachubeka kahle yini ebangeni nobe esifundvweni lesitsite. Tibonelo teluhlolo loluhlelekile tifaka ekhatsi tivivinyo, luhlolo, imisebenti leyentiwako, imiklamo, tetfulo tetemlomo, lokukhonjiswako, lokwentiwako, njll. Imisebenti yekuhlola lehlelekile iyincenye yeLuhlelo Lwekuhlola Loluhlelekile Lwemnyaka wonkhe ebangeni ngalinye nasesifundvweni ngasinye.

Lelithebula lelilandzelako linika tidzingo temisebenti lehlelekile yekuhlola Lulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta

Lithebula 1: Emabanga 10-11

Luhlolo loluhlelekile		
Emkhatsini wemnyaka	**Luhlolo Lwekuphela Kwemnyaka**	
25%	**75%**	
Luhlolo lwasesikolweni	**Emaphepha Eluhlolo Lwekuphela Kwemnyaka**	
25%	**62,5%**	**12,5%**
• 2 tivivinyo • 7 imisebenti • 1 luhlolo (lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka)	**Luhlolo Lolubhalwako** Liphepha 1 (2 ema-awa) – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo Liphepha 2 (2 ema-awa) – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 (Libanga 10: 2 ema-awa, Libanga 11: 2½ ema-awa) – Kubhala	**Luhlolo Lwemisebenti Yetemlomo: Liphepha 4** Kulalela Kucoca Kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma ngemacembu lokungakahleleki Imisebenti yetemlomo leyentiwa emkhatsini wemnyaka ngiyo leyakha luhlolo lwangaphandle lwekuphela kwemnyaka

Lithebula 2: Libanga 12

Luhlolo loluhlelekile		
Emkhatsini wemnyaka	Emkhatsini wemnyaka	
25%	25%	
Luhlolo lwasesikolweni	Luhlolo lwasesikolweni	
25%	25%	25%
• 1 sivivinyo • 7 imisebenti • 2 imisebenti yeluhlolo (emkhatsini wemnyaka neluhlolokulinganisa)	**Luhlolo Lolubhalwako** Liphepha 1 (2 ema-awa) – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo Liphepha 2 (2 ema-awa) – temibhalo Liphepha 3 (2½ ema-awa) – Kubhala	**Luhlolo Lwemisebenti Yetemlomo: Liphepha 4** Kulalela Kucoca Kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma ngemacembu lokungakahleleki Imisebenti yetemlomo leyentiwa emkhatsini wemnyaka ngiyo leyakha luhlolo lwangaphandle lwekuphela kwemnyaka

Letinhlobo tekuhlola letisetjentiswako kufanele tihambelane nemnyaka kanye nelizinga lekukhula kwebafundzi . Luhlakasimo lwalemisebenti lufanele luhlanganise lokucuketfwe sifundvo lubuye lufake ekhatsi tinhlobo letehlukene temisebenti leyentelwe kuphumelelisa tinjongongco tesifundvo.

Luhlolo loluhlelekile kufanele lucikelele tinhlobo letehlukene temazinga ekufundza nemakhono ebafundzi njengobe kukhonjisiwe lapha ngentasi.

Lithebula 3: Emazinga Ekuvisisa Kwengcondvo nakuhlolwa

Emazinga Ekuvisisa Kwengcondvo	Umsebenti	Emaphesenti Emsebenti
Lokusebaleni **(Lizinga 1)** **Kuhlelembisa kabusha** **(Lizinga 2)**	Imibuto lemacondzana nelwati lolusebaleni etheksthini. • Nika tintfo/ bantfu/ tindzawo/ timphawu … • Shano emaciniso/ tizatfu/ emaphuzu/ imicabango … • Tfola tizatful/ banftu/ imbangela… • Bhala luhlu lwemaciniso/ emagama/ tizatfu … • Chaza indzawo/ bantfu/ bunjalo bemlingisi ... • Landzisa ngesigameko/ senteko/ lwatinchanti … Imibuto ledzinga kuhlatiya, kuhluta nekuhlelembisa lwati loluvetwa etheksthini. • Finyeta emaphuzu lamcoka / imicabango / buhle /nebubi/ … • Hlela tintfo letifanako ngemacembu /letinetimphawu letifanako • Shano kufanana / umehluko … • Shano lokucuketfwe ngalokufisha …	**Emazinga 1 na-2: 40%**
Kutsatsa tincumo (kucabangela) **(Lizinga 3)**	Imibuto ledzinga kutsi umfundzi atibandzakanye ngelwati lalutfole etheksthini abe asebentisa lwatinchanti lwakhe. • Chaza umcondvo lomcoka … • Catsanisa imicondvo/ indlela lokutsatfwa ngayo tintfo/ tento … • Yini injongo yembhali nobe umlingisi / inhloso /indlela latsatsa ngayo tintfo/ inshisekelo /tizatfu … • Chaza imbangela / umphumela walokutsite … • Yini inhloso yalokwentekako/ lokuphawulwako/ indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo, njll ekuveteni umlandzi/ umbhali/ umlingisi … • Ngabe sifanisongco/ sifaniso/ umfanekisomcondvo kukutsintsa njani kuvisisa kwakho… • Ucabanga kutsi kutawuba yini umphumela, wesento /simo	**Lizinga 3: 40%**

Kuhlola **(Lizinga 4)** **Kuncoma (Lizinga 5)**	Lemibuto iphatselene nekwehlulela mayelana nelizinga nekubaluleka. Loku kufaka ekhatsi tincumo, ngesimo lesingiso, kwetsembeka, emaciniso nemibono, kwemukeleka, kuhleleka ngekulandzelana, kanye netintfo letifana nenshisekelo nekwemukeleka kwetincumo netento ngekwemagugu ekuphila nekutiphatsa. • Ucabanga kutsi lokwentekako kuyetsembeka/ kungiko/ kungenteka?.... • Ngabe umbono wembhali uyetsembeka yini/ uhlelekile nekutsi uphetsa ngalokufanele yini … • Coca/ phawula ngalokujulile ngetigameko/ ngalokuhlosiwe/ indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo/ tiphakamiso/ umtselela … • Uyavumelana yini nembono/ lokushiwoko/ imibono /lokuhunyushwako ngekutsi..… • Ngekubona kwakho ufanele yini umbhali /umlandzi/ umlingisi/ kutsi aphakamise / afakaze kutsi (sekela imphendvulo yakho/nika tizatfu temphendvulo yakho. • Ngabe indlela umlingisi latsatsa ngayo tintfo/ similo sakhe /tento takhe kuyemukeleka yini kuwe? Nika tizatfu temphendvulo yakho. . • Ngabe tento temlingisi / indlela latsatsa ngayo tintfo / tinhloso takhe, kumveta angumuntfu lonjani ngekwesimongcondvo semagugu emmango jikelele? • Coca / phawula ngalokujulile ngekwemukeleka kwetincumo letentiwe ethekssthini Lemibuto yentelwe kuhlola umtselela lowentiwe yitheksthi engcondvweni kanye nasekhonweni lekuncoma buhle bembhalo kumhlolwa. Icondziswe ngco etimphendvulweni letitsintsa imiva ngalokucuketfwe, ngetinhlobo tebalingisi nobe tigameko kanye nendlela yekwemukela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi kuletheksthi (njengekukhetfwa kwemagama kanye nemifanekisomcondvo). • Coca ngetimphendvulo takho ngaletheksthi / ngetigameko/ simonhlalo / ludvweshu/ nekudideka. • Ngabe uyevelana yini nemlingisi? Wena bewutawenta njani /bewutawutsatsa siphi sincumo kube bewukulesimo lakuso? • Coca/Phawula ngendlela umbhali lasebentise ngayo lulwimi… • Coca ngemphumelelo yesitayela sembhali / singeniso/ siphetfo/ imifanekisomcondvo/ tifanisongco/ kusetjentiswa kwemasu ebunkondlo/ buciko nebugagu betemibhalo …	**Emazinga 4 - 5: 20%**

4.4 Luhlelo lwekuhlola

Luhlelo lwekuhlola lwakhelwe kwaba imisebenti yekuhlola lehlelekile kuto tonkhe tifundvo letawentiwa ngethemu yonkhe.

4.4.1 Sibutsetelo setidzingo

Lamathebula lalandzelako anika sibutsetelo setidzingo teLuhlelo Lwekuhlola ngethemu ngayinye esifundvweni seLulwimi Lwekucala Lwekwengeta:

Lithebula 1: Libanga 10-11

Luhlelo Lwekuhlola			
Luhlolo Lolwentiwa Esikolweni (LLLE) Ngethemu Ngayinye			
Ithemu 1: 1 Luhlolo lolubhalwako + 3 Imisebenti	**Ithemu 2:** 2 Imisebenti + 1 Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka lolucuketse: **2** Emaphepha Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha3 – Kubhala	**Ithemu 3:** 1 Sivivinyo lesibhalwako lolubhalwako + 2 Imisebenti	**Ithemu 4:** 1 Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka lolucuketse 3.Emaphepha: Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala + Liphepha 4 – Temlomo:
Emamaki Ethemu (Emathemu 1-3): • Ithemu ngayinye, hlanganisa emamaki lazuziwe njengobe anjalo kanye netamba bese kuguculwa kuba ngemaphesenti (%) kute kwakhe limaki lethemu. **Limaki Lekwendlulisela umfundzi ebangeni lelilandzelako:** • Hlanganisa emamaki njengobe anjalo kanye netamba temisebenti ye-LLE kusukela ethemini 1kuya ethemini 4 uwaguculela emaphesentini lange-25% • Gucula Liphepha 1 libe ngemaphesenti lali-17,5%, • Gucula Liphepha 2 libe ngemaphesenti lange-20%, • Gucula Liphepha 3 libe ngemaphesenti lange-25% • Gucula emamaki etemlomo (Liphepha 4) libe ngemaphesenti la 12,5%			

Lithebula.2: Libanga 10-11

Umsebenti weluhlolo loluhlelekile lthemu 1			
Umsebenti 1	**Umsebenti 2**	**Umsebenti 3**	**Umsebenti 4**
Temlomo Sivisiso lesilalelwako (10)/ kukhuluma lokungiselelwe (20) / KUNYE KWALOKU: kufunndza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma emacenjini lokungakahleleki (20	**Kubhala: (50 emamaki)** Libanga 10 – Indzaba lelandzisako/lechazako/ hlangotsimbili Libanga 11 – Indzaba lelandzisako/lechazako/ hlangotsimbili/ hlangotsilunye/leveta lingemuva lembhali	**Kubhala: (30 emamaki)** Emathexsthi emibhalombiko lemidze:Incwadzi yebungani/incwadzi lehlelekile (yekucela / yekubeka tikhalo / yekufuna sikhala/ yetemabhizinisi)/ tincwadzi letihlelekile naletingakahleleki letiya ephephandzabeni/ umlandvomphilo nencwadzi lechazako/ umlandvomufi / luhlelo lwemhlangano nemaminithi emhlangano / umbiko lohlelekile nalongakahleleki/ sihlatiywa/ i-athekili yeliphephandzaba/ i-athekili yeliphephabhuku/ inkhulumo/inkhulumiswano/ inkhulumoluhlolo	**Sivivinyo 1: (40 emamaki)** **Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo:** Sivisiso Sifinyeto Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa lewelulwimi

Umsebenti weluhlolo loluhlelekile lthemu 2		
Umsebenti 5	**Umsebenti 6**	**Umsebenti 7**
Temlomo: Sivisiso lesilalelwako (10)/ kukhuluma lokungiselelwe (20) / KUNYE KWALOKU: kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma emacenjini lokungakahleleki (20	**Tembhalo: (35 emamaki)** Imibuto lemifisha	**Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka: (250 emamaki)** Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo (80) Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo (70) Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (Lingabhalwa ngeNkhwekhweti / Inhlaba) (100)
Umsebenti weluhlolo loluhlelekile lthemu 3		
Umsebenti 8	**Umsebenti 9**	**Umsebenti 10**
Temlomo: Sivisiso lesilalelwako (10)/ kukhuluma lokungiselelwe (20) / KUNYE KWALOKU: kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma emacenjini lokungakahleleki (20	**Kubhala: (20 emamaki)** Imibhalombiko lemifisha: Sikhangisi/ Libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe (idayari)/ Iphosikhai/ Likhadisimemo/ Kugcwalisa emafomu/ Tinkhombandlela/ umlandvomufi/ Ticondziso/ Emaflaya/ Emaphosta/ Ema-imeyili.	****Sivivinyo 2:** Sivisiso, sifinyeto kanye Takhi netimiso telulwimi (40 emamaki) NOBE Temibhalo: Imibuto lemifishane (35 emamaki)

Umsebenti weluhlolo loluhlelekile lthemu 4
Umsebenti 11: Luhlolo lwekuphela kwemnyaka
Lipepha 1 – Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo (80) Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo (70) Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (100) Liphepha 4 – Temlomo* (50) *Emamaki emnyaka wonkhe etemlomo lacongelelwe emsebentini wekukhuluma wekulalela na/nobe kufundza. Limaki lekugcina kufanele lokungenani libe namunye umsebenti wekukhuluma lolungiselelwe, munye umsebenti wekulalela nalomunye, sib. kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa / kukhulumo lokungakahleleki eemsebentini wemacembu. ****Sivivinyo 1** singasethwa sibe nemamaki lange-40, nobe nangabe sinemamaki langetulu, **akaguculelwe emamakini lange-40**. Nanobe kuphakanyiswe kutsi lesivivinyo singahlanganisa sivisiso, sifinyeto netakhi netimiso telulwimi ngekwesimeningcondvo, bafundzisi bayakhutsatwa kwekutsi bente inhlanganisela yetincenye telulwimi letihambelana neluhlelo lwesikolo lwekuhlola. (Tinhlelo tekubhalwa kwetivivinyo, kuhlelwa kwesikhatsi) Akukavunyelwa kwekutsi sivivinyo lesiseluhlelweni lwekuhlola sakhiwe tivivinywana letincane letehlukene. Sivivinyo ngasinye sifanele simumatse umtsamo lobanti walokucuketfwe futsi sifanele sibhalwe ngemaminitsi lange- 45 kuya emaminitsini lange 40-60, kantsi futsi sifanele sivete emazinga ekuvisisa kwengcondvo lokuvetwe emapheph

Lithebula .3: Libanga 12

Luhlelo Lwekuhlola			Luhlolo Lwangaphandle
Luhlolo Lwasesikolweni Loluhlelekile Lolwentiwa Ngethemu			
Ithemu 1:	**Ithemu 2:**	**Ithemu 3:**	**Ithemu 4:**
1 Sivivinyo lesibhalwako + 3 Imisebenti	3 Imisebenti + 1 Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka lolucuketse 3 Emaphepha Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi etimeningcondvo Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (Lingabhalwa ngeNkhwekhweti / Inhlaba) NOBE Sivivinyo lesibhalwako=	1 Luhlololwe kutilungiselela lolucuketse 3 Emaphepha Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala NOBE Sivivinyo lesibhalwako + 1 Umsebenti	1 Luhlolo Lwangaphandle lolucuketse Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi etimeningcondvo Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo Liphepha 3 – Kubhala + Liphepha 4 – Temlomo

Emamaki Ethemu (Emathemu 1-3):

- Ithemu ngayinye, hlanganisa emamaki lazuziwe njengobe anjalo kanye netamba bese kuguculwa kuba ngemaphesenti (%) kute kwakhe limaki lethemu.

Emamaki e-LLE:

- Hlanganisa emamaki njengobe anjalo kanye netamba temisebenti yeluhlolo kusukela kuthemu 1 kuya kuthemu 3 bese uwagucula abe nge-25%

Luhlolo Lwangaphandle

- Gucula Liphepha 1 libe ngemaphesenti la-20%,
- Gucula Liphepha 2 libe ngemaphesenti lange-17,5%,
- Gucula Liphepha 3 libe ngemaphesenti lange-25%
- Gucula emamaki Etemlomo (Liphepha 4) libe ngemaphesenti la- 12,5%

Lithebula 4: Libanga 12

Luhlelo Lwekuhlola			
Umsebenti weluhlolo loluhlelekile Ithemu 1			
Umsebenti 1	**Umsebenti 2**	**Umsebenti 3**	**Umsebenti 4**
Temlomo: Sivisiso lesilalelwako (10)/ kukhuluma lokungiselelwe (20) / KUNYE KWALOKU: kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma emacenjini lokungakahleleki (20)	**Indzaba: (50 Emamaki)** Lelandzisako/lechazako/ hlangotsimbili/ hlangotsilunye/ leveta lingemuva lembhali	**Kubhala: (30 Emamaki)** Ematheksthi emibhalombiko lemidze:Incwadzi yebungani/ incwadzi lehlelekile (yekucela / yekubeka tikhalo / yekufuna sikhala/ yetemabhizinisi)/ tincwadzi letihlelekile naletingakahleleki letiya ephephandzabeni/ umlandvomphilo nencwadzi lechazako/ umlandvomufi / luhlelo lwemhlangano nemaminithi emhlangano / umbiko lohlelekile nalongakahleleki/ sihlatiywa/ i-athikili yeliphephandzaba/ i-athikili yeliphephabhuku/ inkhulumo/inkhulumiswano/ inkhulumoluhlolo	**Sivivinyo 1: (40 Emamaki)** **Lulwimi ngekwesimongcondvo:** Sivisiso Sifinyeto Takhi netimiso tekusetjentiswa lewelulwimi

Umsebenti weluhlolo loluhlelekile Ithemu 2			
Umsebenti 5	**Umsebenti 6**	**Umsebenti 7**	**Umsebenti 8:**
***Temlomo**: Sivisiso lesilalelwako (10)/ kukhuluma lokungiselelwe (20) / KUNYE KWALOKU: kufundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma emacenjini lokungakhleleki (20)	***Temlomo**: Sivisiso lesilalelwako (10)/ kukhuluma lokungiselelwe (20) / KUNYE KWALOKU: kufunndza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma emacenjini lokungakahleleki (20)	**Temibhalo: (35 emamaki)** Imibuto lemifisha	***Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini nemnyaka: (250 emamaki)** Liphepha 1 – Lulwimi esimeningcondvo lesitsite (80) Liphepha 2 – Temibhalo (70) Liphepha 3 – Kubhala (Lingabhalwa ngeNkhwekhweti / Inhlaba) (100) **NOBE** Sivivinyo lesibhalwako

Umsebenti weluhlolo loluhlelekile Ithemu 3	
Umsebenti 9	**Umsebenti 10:**
Kubhala: (20 emamaki) Imibhalombiko lemifisha: Sikhangisi/ Libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe (idayari)/ Iphosikhai/ Likhadisimemo/ Kugcwalisa emafomu/ Tinkhombandlela/ umlandvomufi/ Ticondziso/ Emaflaya/ Emaphosta/ Ema-imeyili.	***Luhlolo lwekutilungiselela: (250 emamaki)** Liphepha 1: Lulwimi Liphepha 2: Temibhalo Liphepha 3: Kubhala (Lingabhalwa ngeNgci / NgeNyoni) **NOBE** Sivivinyo lesibhalwako

***Temlomo:** Bafundzi kufanele bente lokungenani munye umsebenti wekukhuluma lokulungiselelwe, munye umsebenti wekulalela, nanobe ngabe ngumuphi lomunye, sib. Kuundza lokulungiselelwe/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma lokungakahleleki ngekwemacembu ekhatsi nemnyaka.

****Sivivinyo 1** singasethwa sibe nemamaki lange-40, nobe nangabe sinemamaki langetulu, **akaguculelwe emamakini lange-40**. Nanobe kuphakanyiswe kutsi lesivivinyo singahlanganisa sivisiso, sifinyeto netakhi netimiso telulwimi ngekwesimeningcondvo, bafundzisi bayakhutsatwa kwekutsi bente inhlanganisela yetincenye telulwimi letihambelana neluhlelo lwesikolo lwekuhlola. (Tinhlelo tekubhalwa kwetivivinyo, kuhlelwa kwesikhatsi)

Akukavunyelwa kwekutsi sivivinyo lesiseluhlelweni lwekuhlola sakhiwe tivivinywana letincane letehlukene. Sivivinyo ngasinye sifanele simumatse umtsamo lobanti walokucuketfwe futsi sifanele sibhalwe ngemaminitsi lange- 45 kuya emaminitsini lange 40-60, kantsi futsi sifanele sivete emazinga ekuvisisa kwengcondvo lokuvetwe emapheph.

Luhlolo lwasemkhatsini wemnyaka neluhlolo lwekutilungiselela: Ebangeni 12 munye wemisebenti yeluhlolo ethemini 2 na/nobe ethemini 3 kufanele ube luhlolo lwangekhatsi. Nangabe kwentekile kwekutsi munye walemisebenti ubhalwe waba luhlolo lwangekhatsi, lona lomunye kufanele ube sivivinyo ekupheleni kwethemu (Imisebenti 8 ne-10)

4.4.2 Luhlolo

Simo Semaphepha Eluhlolo Emaphepha 1 2 na 3

<table>
<tr><th>LIPHEPHA</th><th colspan="3">SIGABA</th><th colspan="2">EMAMAKI</th><th>SIKHA-TSI</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="11">1. Lulwimi etimeningcondvo</td><td colspan="3">A: Sivisiso
(Kungasetjentiswa tinhlobo letehlukene, kufaka ekhatsi tibonwa, ne/ nobeemathekstthi emagrafu)
Bafundzi kufanele babone baphindze bachaze ligalelo lemasu lafana nekusetjentiswa kwebukhulu betinhlavu tekubhala, tihloko kanye netihlokwa njll.</td><td>30</td><td rowspan="11">80</td><td rowspan="11">Emaba-nga 10-12 2 ema-awa</td></tr>
<tr><td>Emabanga</td><td colspan="2">Budze bethekstthi (emagama)</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td colspan="2">380 - 440</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td colspan="2">440 - 500</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td colspan="2">500 - 560</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">B: Sifinyeto: sicashunwa lesifinyetwako akukafaneli kutsi kube ngulethekstthi yesivisiso</td><td rowspan="4">10</td></tr>
<tr><td>Emabanga</td><td>Budze bethekstthi (emagama)</td><td>Budze besiinyeto (emagama)</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>cishe 220</td><td rowspan="3">70-80</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>cishe 250</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>cishe 270</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">C: Takhi netimiso tekcysethebtuswa kwelulwimi (hlola esimeningcondvo lesitsite)
• Silulumagama nekusetjentiswa kwelulwimi
• Takhiwo temusho temisho
• Kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile</td><td>40</td></tr>
</table>

LIPHEPHA	SIGABA	EMAMAKI		SIKHATSI
2. Telomibha	**Imibhalo LEMIBILI kulena lelandzelako**: Inoveli / idrama / tindzaba letimfishane (imibuto lemifisha) / tinkondlo (imibuto lemifisha ngetinkondlo **timbililetifundvwe eklasini**)	(2 x 35 =70)	**70**	**Emaba-nga10-12** **2 ema-awa**

<table>
<tr><th>LIPHEPHA</th><th colspan="2">SIGABA</th><th colspan="2">EMAMAKI</th><th>SIKHA-TSI</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="15">3 Kubhala</td><td colspan="2">A: Indzaba - Yinye Indzaba
Indzaba lelandzisako / lechazako / lenhlangotsi lunye / leveta likamuva lembhali / lenhlangotsimbili</td><td rowspan="9">(50)
(30)</td><td rowspan="15">100</td><td rowspan="15">Libanga 10,
2 ema-awa, Emaba-nga 11-12
2½ ema-awa</td></tr>
<tr><td>Emabanga</td><td>Budze bendzaba (emagama)</td></tr>
<tr><td>10</td><td>240 - 290</td></tr>
<tr><td>11</td><td>290 - 340</td></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td>340 - 390</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Hlola loku lokulandzelako:
• Lokucuketfwe nekuhlela (60%)
• Lulwimi, sitayela, nekulhela kabusha umbhalo (30%)
• Sakhiwo (10%) so</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">B: Itheksthi yinye– Itheksthi Yembhalombiko Lomudze:
Incwadzi yebungani/ incwadzi lehlelekile (yekucela / yekubeka tikhalo / yekufuna sikhala/ yetemabhizinisi)/ tincwadzi letihlelekile naletingakahleleki letiya ephephandzabeni/ umlandvomphilo nencwadzi lechazako/ umlandvomufi / luhlelo lwemhlangano nemaminithi emhlangano / umbiko lohlelekile nalongakahleleki/ sihlatiywa/ i-athekili yeliphephandzaba/ i-athekili yeliphephabhuku/ inkhulumo/ inkhulumiswano/inkhulumoluhlolo</td></tr>
<tr><td>Emabanga</td><td>Budze bethexsthi (emagama)</td></tr>
<tr><td>10-12</td><td>100 - 120 - lokucuketfwe kuphela</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Hlola loku lokulandzelako:
• Lokucuketfwe kuhlela nesakhiwo (60%)
• Lulwimi, sitayela, nekulungiswa kwemaphutsa (40%)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">C: Yinye itheksthi lemfisha
Imibhalombiko/ imitfombolwati/ ticukatsilwati:
Tikhangisi/ Libhukutinhlelomalangonkher (emadayari)/ emaphosikhadi/ emakhadi esimemo/ kugcwalisa emafomu/ ticondziso, tinkhombandlela/ emaflaya/ emaphosta</td><td rowspan="6">(20)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Emabanga</td><td>Budze bethexsthi (emagama)</td></tr>
<tr><td>10-12</td><td>80 - 100</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Hlola loku lokulandzelako:
• Lokucuketfwe kuhlela nesakhiwo (60%)
• Lulwimi, sitayela, nekulungiswa kwemaphutsa (40%)</td></tr>
</table>

Lokucuketfwe lokufanele kuhlolwe

Luhlolo lumayelana nalokucuketfwe kulomculu. Ngenca yemcondvo wenchubekelembili yalokucuketfwe kuwo onkhe emabanga, lokucuketfwe nemakhono kusukela emaBangeni 10-12 kutawuhlolwa ekugcineni kwelibanga 12.

Imisebenti Letawuhlolwa Yetemlomo: Liphepha 4

Imisebenti yekuhlola temlomo leyentiwa emkhatsini wemnyaka ngiyo leyakha luhlolo lwangephandle lweLibanga 12 ekupheleni kwemnyaka. Lemisebenti yabelwe emamaki lange-50 emamakini lanesamba lesinge-300 eluhlolo lwangaphandle lwekuphela kwemnyaka. Imininingwane yemisebenti yetemlomo leyentiwa emkhatsini wemnyaka ime ngalendlela:

LIPHEPHA 4	IMININGWANE	EMAMAKI	
Temlomo:	Temlomo titawubutwa esikolweni, tihlolwe khona esikolweni kepha luhlolokulinganisa lutawentiwa ngephandle. • **Kukhuluma** **Inkhulumo lelungiselelwe** **Hlola:** Emakhono ekucwaninga, ekuhlela nekuhlelenjiswa kwalokucuketfwe, livi, kukhuluma, nebugagu bekwetfula, kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile, kukhetfwa kwemagama, kuhlela nekusetjentiswa kwetimviwa kanye netimviwabukelwa.	20	50
	• **Kukhuluma** **Kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa** **Kuhlolwa**: kuhlela nekuhlelembisa lokucuketfwe, livi, kukhuluma, emakhono ekwetfula, kucikelela kusetjentiswa kwelulwimi ngalokujulile.	20	
	• **Kulalela** **Kuhlolwa**: Kulalela ngalokujulile kute uvisise, utfolae lwati ubuye uhlole.	10	

*Emamaki emnyaka wonkhe etemlomo lacongelelwe ekukhulumeni nasekulaleleni. Limaki lekugcina kumele lifake ekhatsi lokungenani munye umsebenti wenkhulumo lelungiselelwe, munye umsebenti wekulalela namunye lomunye umsebenti, sib. kufundza lokulungiselellwe,/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa/ kukhuluma lokungakalungiselelwa emsebentini wemacembu.

4.5 Kucopha (kurekhoda) nekubika

Kucopha yindlelachubo lelandzelwa ngumfundzisi ekugcineni lizinga lekuphumelela kwebafundzi emsebentini lotitsite wekuhlola. Ikhombisa kutfutfuka kwelwati lwebafundzi ngemphumelelo njengobe kuvetwe emculwini weSitatimende seNchubomgomo Yekuhlola. Imininingwane yemphumelelo yemfundzi, kufanele ivete bufakazi bekutsi umfundzi angakhona kuchubeka aye ebangeni lelilandzelako. Imininingwane yemphumelelo yemfundzi ibuye isetjentiswelwe kucinisekisa kuchubeka lokwentiwa bamfundzisi nebafundzi enchubeni yekufundza nekufundzisa.

Kubika kuyindlelanchubo yekwatisa bafundzi, batali, tikolo nebantfu labanenshisekelo kutemfundvo ngemphumelelo yebafundzi. Imphumelelo yemfundzi ingabikwa ngetindlela letehlukene. Loku kufaka ekhatsi emakhadimbiko, imihlangano yebatali, tinsuku tekuvakashela esikolweni, kucocisana kwemtali nemfundzisi, kushaya lucingo, tincwadzi, umbhalo wekwatisa weliklasi newesikolo njalonjalo. Bafundzisi kuwo onkhe emabanga babika ngemaphesenti lahambisana nesifundvo. Emazinga lehlukene emphumelelo nemaphesenti lahambisana nawo akhonjiswa kuleLithebula lelingentasi

Emakhodi nemaphesenti ekurekhoda) nekubika

EMAZINGA	TINCHAZELO TEMAKHONO	EMAMAKI NGEMAPHESENTI
7	Imphumelelo ngemalengiso	80 - 100
6	Imphumelelo ngelicophelo lelisetulu	70 - 79
5	Imphumelelo ngalokuncomekako	60 - 69
4	Imphumelelo ngalokwenetisako	50 - 59
3	Imphumelelo ngalokulingene	40 - 49
2	Imphumelelo ngalokuyincenye	30 - 39
1	Akunamphumelelo	0 - 29

Umfundzisi utawucopha emamaki lekunguwona wona ahambisane nemsebenti lowentiwe, asebentise liphepha lekucopha, abuye abike nangemaphesenti aleso sifundvo ekhadinimbiko lemfundzi.

4.6 Luhlolokulinganisa lwekuhlola

Luhlolokulinganisa lusho inchubo lecinisekisa kutsi imisebenti yeluhlolo iyenetisa, yemukelekile futsi yetsembeke. Luhlolokulinganisa lufanele lwenteke ezingeni lesikolo, lesigodzi, lesifundza nelavelonkhe. Kufanele kwakhiwe tindlelakwenta teluhlolokulinganisa letivisisekako naletifanele tekucinisekisa lizinga lekuhlolwa kwato tonkhe tifundvo.

4.6.1 Luhlolo Loluhlelekile (SBA)

- Luhlolokulinganisa lwetivivinyo neluhlolo lweLibanga 10 na 11 lwentiwa ngekhatsi esikolweni. Umeluleki wesifundvo kufanele ente luhlolokulinganisa lwesampula yalomsebenti ngesikhatsi lavakashela ngaso sikolo kutewucinisekisa lizinga lemisebenti kanye neluhlolokulinganisa lolwentiwe esikolweni.
- Luhlolokulinganisa lwetivivinyo neluhlolo kweLibanga 12 kufanele lwentiwe ezingeni lesifundza. Lenchubo ifanele kutsi ilawulwe ngumnyango wetemfundvo ezingeni lesifundza.
- Beluleki betifundvo kufanele bente luhlolokulinganisa lwesampula yemaphepha etivivinyo neluhlolo ngaphambi kwekutsi abhalwe bafundzi kute bacinisekise lizinga babuye beluleke bafundzisi ngekusetha lemisebenti.

4.6.2 Imisebenti Yekuhlola Temlomo

- **Libanga 10 ne- 11**: Lowo nalowo msebenti wetemlomo lotawusetjentiswa njengencenye yeLuhlelo Lwekuhlola kufanele ungeniswe kumphatsi wesifundvo kuleso sikolo kutsi ente luhlolokulinganisa ngaphambi kwekutsi bafundzi bawente. Bafundzisi ngabo labahlola imisebenti yeluhlolo lwetemlomo emaBangeni 10 na 11. Umeluleki wesifundvo kufanele ente luhlolokulinganisa lwesampula yemisebenti yeluhlolo lwetemlomo ngalesikhatsi lavakashela ngaso sikolo kutewucinisekisa lizinga lemisebenti kanye neluhlolokulinganisa lolwentiwe esikolweni.

- **Libanga 12**: Imisebenti yetemlomo isethwa esikolweni, ihlolwe esikolweni bese luhlolokulinganisa lwentiwa **ngaphandle**. Umsebenti ngamunye wetemlomo lotawusetjentiswa njengencenye yeLuhlelo Lwekuhlola kufanele ungeniswe kumphatsi wesifundvo kuleso sikolo kute ente luhlolokulinganisa ngaphambi kwekutsi bafundzi bawente. Bafundzisi ngabo labasetha lemisebenti yeluhlolo lwetemlomo. Umeluleki wesifundvo kufanele ente luhlolokulinganisa lwesampula yemisebenti yeluhlolo lwetemlomo ngesikhatsi lavakashela ngaso sikolo kutewucinisekisa lizinga lemisebenti kanye neluhlolokulinganisa lolwentiwe esikolweni. Isampula yebafundzi lababuya esikolweni ngasinye kufanele baletfwe embikwebeluleki kute bente luhlolokulinganisa kucinisekisa lizinga labo lekwetfula temlomo

4.7 Lokuvamile LUHLA

Lomculu kufanele ufundvwe kanye nalena lelandzelako:

4.7.1 *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; kufaka ekhatsi

4.7.2 Umculu wenchubomgomo, i-*National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12.*

LUHLA LWEMAGAMA LACHAZWAKO

bafundzi labanetidzingo telikhetselo - bafundzi labanetihibe ekufundzeni ngenca yemvelo yabo labakhubatekile.

bulwimilwimi - likhono lekwati, kukhuluma nekufundza tilwimi letinyenti

bomabekwembili - ngemagama lakhomba lapho lokutsite kuhleli khona

bomabitomfutiselo - emabito lanemicondvo lehambelanako (sib. emafutsa (i-oyili, - ekugcobisa, - ekupheka, -phethilomu, njll.)

emaCophelo ekuHlola - lujululolwati, (lulwimi, lwati, emakhono, emagugu indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo) lokufanele kwatiwe kuwo onkhe emabanga

emafloshadi - tibonwa letikhombisa umnyakato

emagugu esive - loko lokungumgogodla nemihambo yesive

emajagoni - emagama lasetjentiswa etimeni letitsite ngekwesimongcondvo lesitsite

emakhathuni - titfombe letikhishwe emaphephabhukwini/ emaphephandzabeni nasetincwadzini

njengeticashunwa letiphukutako

emaphephatatiso - emaphepha lacuketse tatiso avame kufakwa emaposini nasemakhaya.

emasikonhlalo - inhlalo lelandzela emasiko

hlatiya - kubukisisa nekucubungula

i-akhronimi - ligama lelifinyetiwe ngekusebentisatinhlavu talo kwakha ligama

lelibiteka njengeligama leliphelele, sib. SADTU = South African Democratic Teachers

Union

inhlonipho - kusebentisa ligama lelitfokotisako endzaweni yeligama lelibuhlungu

imibhalo lengemaciniso - imibhalo lesetjentiswa etimphilweni tetfu, njengeticashunwa temaphephandzaba

imibhalotihumusho - imibhalo lesetjentiswa emidlalweni yabomabonakudze lechaza lulwimi lolutsite

imibhalo - lokubhalwe ngetinhlavu, tinombolo kumbe ngemidvwebo

imfundvo yemphilo yonkhe - imfundvo letfolakala emphilweni yonkhe yemuntfu kuze kulamule kufa

imifanekisosenamisi - imifanekiso lehlekisako lehlelwe ephepheni yavundliswa, ibe icoca indzaba

imitsetfo lemisiwe - indlela lelandzelwako uma kunikwa imigomo yelulwimi

kuklomelisa / emarubhriki - imiklomelo ngekubaluleka kwetincenye temsebenti

imvumelwano - kuvumelana kwetinhlavu temagama emibhalweni njengasenkondlweni.

incwadzibufakazi - incwadzi lefakazela bunjalo bemuntfu

indida - ngumusho lophikisana naloko lokusebaleni

indlela lekutsatfwa ngayo tintfo - simo lekwemukelwa ngaso lokutsite

ingcikitsi - umongo longumgogodla wendzaba

inkhombamcondvo - umusho/ligama lelicuketse umongo wenshokutsi

iphothifoliyo - ifayela lekhombisa bonkhe bufakazi bemsebenti wonkhe wemfundzi

irejista - kusetjentiswa kwemagama lafanele, endzaweni lefanele ngesikhatsi lesifanele

isintheksi - kuhleleka kwemagama emshweni nalokuphinyiswa ngemlomo

inchubomgomo - imigomo lemiselwe indlela lekufanele kuchutjwe ngayo lokutsite

indida - umcondvo lotiphikisako, (sib. sikhulumi lesisibindzi)

inkhulumiswano - ingcoco emkhatsini webantfu lababili nobe ngetulu

inkhulumo lehlelekile - inkhulumo lelungiselelwe, letfulwa ngekulandzela imigomo yekwetfulwa

kwenkhulumo

inkhulumo lengakahleleki - inkhulumo letfulwa nje ngaphandle kwekulungiselelwa nekulandzela imigomo yekwetfulwa kwenkhulumo.

ithesorasi - sigcogcamagama semagama labomcondvofana kanye nalaphikisanako

kubumbana/ kuhlangana - kuhlanganisa imisho nobe tindzima ngetihlanganisi, tabito, nobe imphindza

kuhambelana - kuhambelana kwemibono/kutselelana emanti

kuhhunga - kusebentisa lulwimi lolukwenta utsenge umcondvo wemuntfu

kucatsanisa - kubeka emavi abukane kute kuvele umehluko emkhatsini wawo

kugceka - kubeka emavi ngendlela legcekako ngenhloso yekulungisa lapho kungahambi kahle khona

kuhluta - kuhlahlela ngalokujulile

kuphumelela incenye yemsebenti - uma umfundzi angaphumelelanga kuyo yonkhe imiphumela yekufundza

kumuntfutisa - tintfo letingasibo bantfu tinikwa timphawu tebantfu

kunyanyalata - kwenta lokutsite lokunebudlabha

kucopha/kurekhoda - kubhala phansi yonkhe imiphumela yemfundzi yemnyaka wonkhe

kuhlola ngalokuphelele - kuhlola umsebenti lotsite ngalokuphelele

kuhlola ngekucaphelisisa - kuhlola ngekulandzela nekubuka konkhe lokwentiwa ngumfundzi etifundvweni takhe

kuhlola ngekuhlahlela - kuhlola umsebenti ngekufuna kutsi uhlahlelwe kukhishwe tincenye tawo.

kuchumana ngekuphimisa - kuchumana ngekuphimisa ngemlomo

kuchumana ngekungaphimisi ngemlomo - kuchumana ngetitfo temtimba nobe ngetimphawu

kuphumelela ngekubonelelwa - kwendluliselwa embili kwemfundzi longakaphumeleli ngalokufanele.

kutsatsa luhlangotsi - inkhulumo levunako

kwehlwaya - kutfungatsa /kufuna lwati ngekubukisisa

libalavemcondvo - luhlelo lolwenteka engcondvweni

libhukutinhlelomalangonkhe - libhuku lekubhalwa kulo tonkhe tehlekalo netinhlelo tamalangonkhe (idayari)

likhadimbiko - likhadi lemininingwane yemiphumela yemfundzi

lizinga lekuhlola - licophelo lesimo selizinga lekuhlola

lizingamphilo - licophelo lemphilo

Luhlolo loluchubekako - luhlolo lolwentiwa njalo kubona inchubo yemfundzi etifundvweni takhe

lulwimi lwasekhaya - lulwimi umntfwana lacala ngalo kukhuluma ekhaya lalumunya ebeleni lenina/lulwimi umntfwana lalushiyelwa bokhokho bakhe

lulwimi lwekwengeta - lulwimi lolufundvwa ngumntfwana lube lungasilo lwasekhaya, angalufundza emmangweni nobe esikolweni

luphawu - yintfo letsatsa indzawo yalenye intfo;

lupholavutfondzaba; lubohlo, kwehla kwemfutfo wendzaba

ludvweshu - kwehlukana kwembono, kulwa emkhatsini webalingisi

luteku - indlela lokungabekwa ngayo inkhulumo kute ivete kuteketisa nobe lomunye nje umcondvo

luhlakasimo - indlela lokutsite lokume ngayo-idizayini

luhlolosibutselo/gcogca - luhlolo lwasekupheleni kwemnyaka lolusonga konkhe lokufundvwe ngumfundzi

luhlolonchanti lwebafundzi - luhlolo lolusetjentiswa ekutfoleni lwatinchanti ekucaleni kwesifundvo

luhlolokucilonga - luhlolo lolusetjentiswa ekutfoleni bulukhuni bafundzi labahlangabetana nabo etifundvweni tabo

luhlololuphenyo - lusetjentiswa ekutfoleni emasu ekwesekela nobe kutfola tidzingo letiphatselene nelusito ekufundziseni nobe ekulungiseni emaphutsa

luhlolosibutselo - lunika sitfombe lesigcwele semsebenti nenchubo yemfundzi nganobe ngusiphi sikhatsi lesidzingeka ngaso luhlolosibutselo lungentiwa ekupheleni kwemsebenti, sigamu semsebenti, umsebenti welithemu, wesimista nobe umnyaka

luhlolotidzingo - luhlolo lolucondze incenye letsite yebutsakatsaka bemfundzi emsebentini lotsite kubona kutsi usenayo yini inkinga ngalowo msebenti.

luHlaka lweNchubomgomo yetiCu nekuHlola - umkhandlu lomiselwe kulawula imigomo yekukhishwa kweticu nekuhlola (Qualification and Assessment Policy Framework)

lujulolwati - bulukhuni nobe bulula baloko lokufanele kufundvwe

luvelomagama - lulwimi loluvusa imiva

lwatinchanti - lwati lababanalo ngembi kwekucala sikolo

lwati lwetifundziswa - lwati lolusetjentiswa bantfu labafundze kakhulu

mabitwafanana - nangabe libito/ligama linetinshokutsi letehlukene kepha liphinyiswa nobe lipelwa ngalokufanako

mcondvofana - ligama lelinenshokutsi lefanako nalelinye ligama

makhalekhukhwini - luhlobo lwelucingo lekuhanjwa nalo nobe kuphi futsi lusetjentiswa nobe kuphi nobe ngasiphi sikhatsi

sakhiwo (semdlalo, senoveli)kwakheka kwetigameko tenoveli/umdlalo ngekulandzelana kwato.

sakhiwana - sakhiwo sesigameko lesiyincenye yendzaba yonkhefutsi seyeme esakhiweni lesikhulu senovelini / semdlalweni

sakhiwo senkondlo - sifaka ekhatsi tinhlobo tetinkondlo, luchumano, sifanamisindvo, sicedzelelamcondvo, imphindza, imphindvwa, emaphethini

sifanamsindvo - sifaka ekhatsi sifanangwaca nesifana bonkhamisa

silutfo - intfo lofuna kuyisho ngendlela lesikako nobe lehlabako

sendlalelolwati - lwati lolusisekelo

sicashunwa - sicephu sembhalo lesikhokhwe encwadzini nobe ephephandzabeni nobe enkhulumeni

sicatsaniso - emagama lacophisanako, agcizelele sisindvo salawo magama lacophisanako, sib. batsi bangemadlabha babe badvumisa bunono

sicedzelelamcondvo (i-enjambamenti) - umcondvo wemugca losenkondlweni lophelela emgceni lolandzelako

sifaniso - lapha kufaniswa tintfo letimbili nome letingetulu letehlukene kute kutfolakale kufana emkhatsini wato

sifanamsindvo - kufanana kwemisindvo egameni/emshweni **sifanankhamisa -** kufanana kwabonkhamisa egameni /emshweni

sifanangwaca - kufanana kwabongwaca egameni/emshweni

sifutamsindvo - umsindvo lofute umsindvo lowentiwa ngulenye intfo

siga senkhulumo - yinkhulumo lenongiwe, lesasisho sib. utakukhandza kugcwele, Ungakhotsa ingcoza; utawukhomba umuti lonetjwala

sigcogcamagama - incwadzi legcogcele ndzawonye emagama lahambelanako kanye netinchazelo tawo

sihabiso - kuchaza intfo ngendlela leyandzisako

sihlanganiso - ligama lelihlanganisa imisho ibe ngumusho munye

sikhangisi - tekuchumana letisebentisa lulwimi lwekuhhunga tetsamelilwati

sikhanyisamcondvo - lokuveta simo lesingembikwesigameko lesitsite

silinganisi /sikali - bungako bemamaki etifundvo

silinganisoncane (iminimamu) - samba sebuncane bemamaki lekulindzeleke kutsi bafundzi bangatfoli ngaphansi kwaso

silinganisozinga (ibhentjimaki) - lizinga lelisincumo lekulindzeleke kutsi bafundzi bafike kulo ngemamaki kute kutsiwe baphumelele kahle

simongcondvo - umcondvo lekukhulunywa ngawo ekuchumaneni

sinikamongo - kufinyeta tekuchumana ngekunika umongo /ingcikitsi /indzikimba wato nje kuphela

SiTatimende seKharikhulamu saVelonkhe - incwadzi yeNchubomgomo yeMfundvo yaseNingizimu Afrika

siphukuto - sisho lesiphambene nalesikushoko

takhi telulwimi - tinhlangotsi telulwimi (titfo tenkhulumo, tisho, taga,)

tifundvo letingumgogodla - tifundvo letiphatselene nemsebenti lotawufundzelwa ngumfundzi

tifundvosisekelo - tifundvo letiphocelelekile kutsi batifundze badzimate bafike ebangeni le-12

tifundvo tekutikhetsela - tifundvo umfundzi latikhetsela tona kwengeta kuleto letiphocelelwe nakuleto letingumgogodla

emathemksthi - imibhalo yetincwadzi njengemanoveli, imidlalo, ema-eseyi, tinkhulumo, tibonwa, njll

tetsamelilwati - balaleli, tibukeli, bafundzi bemibhalo (bonkhe labemukela lwati ngetindlela letehlukene)

ticondzisomgomo - imigomo lelandzelwako uma kwentiwa lokutsite

ticukatsilwati - tincwadzi letisetjentiswa uma kufunwa lwati

tihlatiywa - emathemksthi lahlatiywako

timviwa - tekuchumana letilalelwako kodvwa tingabonwa sib. umsakato

timviwabukelwa - tibonwa letibukelwa tibuye tilalelwe njengakumabonakudze

tinchazelo temakhonosifundvo - emakhono lalindzelwe kulowo nalowo mfundzi kutsi abe nawo kulelo nalelo banga

tincenye telulwimi - tinhlangotsi letentiwa elulwimini sib. taga, tisho, luhlelo

tincingoluhla - incwadzi yentihla tetinombolo tetincingo

tincwadzimsindvo - tincwadzi letihambisana nalokucoshiwe

tinkhombaluhlelo - incwadzi lecuketse tinhlelo tamabonakudze / temsakato

tinsita - lokusetjentiswa ekulekeleleni kuvisisa lokufundvwako

tiTatimende tesiFundvo - luhla lwemakhono lamiselwe kutsi umfundzi akwati kuwakhombisa ekupheleni kwalelo nalelo banga

titfombemnyakato - emafloshadi - titfombe letikhombisa umnyakato lotsite

umbhalo - nobe yini lebhaliwe nalekhulunywako

umbhalombiko - umbhalo wetincwadzi, emaminitsi, imibiko

umbhalomdvwebo - umbhalo lowetfulwa ngemidvwebo

umbhalotibonwa - umbhalo lowetfulwa ngetibonwa

umbhalobondza - umbhalo lowentiwa etindvongeni / emabondzeni

umbhalongcwengcwe - umbhalo lowentiwa etingcwengcweni njengasetintfweni tekuhlobisa

nasetinkomishini letitfolwa uma kuncotjiwe

umbiko - kwetfulwa kwemiphumela yemfundzi ngemsebenti wakhe wetifundvo takhe

umbikoselula - luhlobo lwemlayeto lotfunyelwa ngeselula, uvame kuba mfishane (SMS)

umbiti - lapha kubitwa umuntfu longasekho nobe kubitwe intfo lengaphili shangatsi itawuphendvula

umbuseketo - sifinyeto salokubhaliwe

umchumanisi - umfundzisi ungumchumanisi - uchumanisa lokufundziswako nemfundzi

umdlalosiphukuto - lapho badlali emdlalweni benta intfo lengemukeleki kulabo labetsamele bafise kungatsi banganikwa litfuba lekusita labo balingisi labadlalako

umdvweboludvonga - umdvwebo lodvwetjwa etindvongeni / elubondzeni

umdvwebongcwengcwe - umdvwebo lowentiwa etingcwengcweni nasebucwebeni

umlingisi / umdlali - umuntfu lotfolakala enovelini alingisa imphilo nobe tento talowo lekukhulunywa ngaye kuleyo noveli / umdlali yena ulingisa emdlalweni

umphumelamcoka - umphumela lobalulekile lekufanele wonkhe umfundzi awuzuze

umphumela lotfutfukisako - umphumela losita bafundzi ekutitfutfukiseni

umsebentisabelo - umsebenti lowabelwe umfundzi kutsi awente ngesikhatsi sakhe nangesivinini sakhe kodvwa abe ancunyelwe sikhatsi sekuwucedza (i-asayinimenti)

uMtsetfo nemaCophelo aboThishela - umtsetfo lowengamele kutiphatsa kwabo bonkhe bothishela bato tonkhe tikhungo temfundvo

umtsetfo wekukhetsa tifundvo - umgomo lolandzelwako uma kukhetfwa tifundvo letihambelanako emaBangeni 10-12